

1 **CCSP Synthesis and Assessment Product 1.2**
2 **Past Climate Variability and Change in the Arctic and at High**
3 **Latitudes**

4
5 **Chapter 5 — Temperature and Precipitation History of the Arctic**

6
7 **Chapter Lead Authors:**

8 **Gifford Miller**, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO

9 **Julie Brigham-Grette**, University of Massachusetts, Amherst , MA

10 **Contributing Authors:**

11 Lesleigh Anderson, U.S.Geological Survey

12 Henning Bauch, GEOMAR, University of Kiel

13 Mary Anne Douglas, University of Alberta

14 Mary E. Edwards, University of Southampton

15 Scott Elias, Royal Holloway, University of London

16 Bruce Finney, University of Alaska-Fairbanks

17 Svend Funder, University of Copenhagen

18 Timothy Herbert, Brown University

19 Larry Hinzman, University of Alaska-Fairbanks

20 Darrell Kaufman, University of Northern Arizona

21 Glen MacDonald, University of California-Los Angeles

22 Alan Robock, Rutgers University

23 Mark Serreze, University of Colorado

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 24 John Smol, Queen's University
- 25 Robert Spielhagen, GEOMAR, University of Kiel
- 26 Alexander P. Wolfe, University of Alberta
- 27 Eric Wolff, British Antarctic Survey
- 28

28 **ABSTRACT**

29

30 The Arctic has undergone dramatic changes in temperature and precipitation
31 during the Cenozoic Era, the past 65 million years (m.y.) of Earth history. Arctic summer
32 temperature changes during this interval exceeded global average temperature changes
33 during both warm times and cold times, which supports the concept of Arctic
34 amplification. (Strong positive feedbacks—processes that amplify the effects of a change
35 in the controls on global temperature—produce larger changes in temperature in the
36 Arctic than elsewhere). Warm times in the past, those periods when the Arctic was either
37 mildly or substantially warmer than at present in either summer or winter season, help to
38 constrain scenarios for future warming in the Arctic. Past warm times are rarely ideal
39 analogues of future warming because the boundary conditions (such as continental
40 positions and topography) during past times of exceptional warmth were quite different.
41 Nevertheless, paleoclimate records help to define the climate sensitivity of the planet and
42 to quantify Arctic amplification.

43 At the start of the Cenozoic, 65 million years ago (Ma), the planet was ice free;
44 there was no sea ice in the Arctic Ocean and neither a Greenland nor an Antarctic ice
45 sheet. General cooling through the Cenozoic is attributed mainly to a slow decrease in
46 greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. As the Arctic cooled, high-elevation mountain
47 glaciers formed as did seasonal sea ice in the Arctic Ocean, but a detailed record of
48 changes in the Arctic is available only for the last few million years. A global warm
49 period that affected both seasons in the middle Pliocene, about 3.5 Ma, is well
50 represented in the Arctic; at that time extensive deciduous forests occupied lands that

51 now support only polar desert and tundra. Global oceanic and atmospheric circulation
52 was substantially reorganized between 3 and 2.5 Ma, and that reorganization was
53 accompanied by the development of the first continental ice sheets throughout North
54 America and Eurasia. Icebergs from these ice sheets delivered rock fragments into the
55 central North Atlantic Ocean. This change marks the onset of the Quaternary Period (2.6–
56 0 Ma), generally equated with “ice-age” time. From about 2.7 to about 0.8 Ma, the ice
57 sheets came and went about every 41 thousand years (k.y.), the same timing as changes in
58 the ongoing tilt of Earth’s axis. Ice sheets grew when Earth’s tilt was at a minimum, and
59 they melted when tilt was at a maximum. For the past 800 k.y., ice sheets have grown
60 larger and ice age times have been longer, lasting about 100 ka; those icy intervals have
61 been separated by brief warm periods of about 10 k.y. duration. The cause of this shift is
62 debated. The relatively warm interval during which human civilization developed is the
63 most recent of these 10 k.y. warm intervals, the Holocene (about 11.5–0 ka). During the
64 penultimate warm interval, about 130–120 ka, solar energy in summer in the northern
65 high latitudes was greater than at any time in the current warm interval. As a
66 consequence, the Arctic summer was about 5°C warmer than at present and almost all
67 glaciers melted completely except for the Greenland Ice Sheet, and even it was reduced
68 in size substantially from its present extent. Although sea ice is difficult to reconstruct,
69 the evidence suggests that the central Arctic Ocean retained some permanent ice cover or
70 was periodically ice free, even though the flow of warm Atlantic water into the Arctic
71 Ocean may have been greater than during the present warm interval.

72 The last glacial maximum peaked about 20 ka when parts of the Arctic were as
73 much as 20°C colder than at present. Ice recession was well underway by 16 ka, and most

74 of the Northern Hemisphere ice sheets had melted by 7 ka. Solar energy due to Earth's
75 proximity to the Sun in summer rose in the Arctic steadily from 20 ka to a maximum (10%
76 higher than at present) about 11 ka and has been decreasing since then, as the precession
77 of the equinoxes has tilted the Northern Hemisphere farther from the sun in summer. The
78 extra energy received in early Holocene summers warmed summers throughout the
79 Arctic about 1°–3°C above 20th century averages, enough to completely melt many small
80 glaciers throughout the Arctic (although the Greenland Ice Sheet was only slightly
81 smaller than present). Summer sea ice limits were substantially smaller than their 20th
82 century average, and the flow of Atlantic water into the Arctic Ocean was substantially
83 greater. As summer solar energy decreased in the second half of the Holocene, glaciers
84 re-established or advanced, sea ice extended, and the flow of warm Atlantic water into
85 the Arctic Ocean diminished. Late Holocene cooling reached its nadir during the Little
86 Ice Age (about 1250–1850 AD), when most Arctic glaciers reached their maximum
87 Holocene extent. During the warming of the past century and a half, glaciers have
88 receded throughout the Arctic, terrestrial ecosystems have advanced northward, and
89 perennial Arctic Ocean sea ice has diminished.

90 Paleoclimate reconstructions of Arctic temperatures, compared with global
91 temperature changes during four key intervals in the past 4 m.y., allow a quantitative
92 estimate of Arctic amplification. These data suggest that Arctic temperature change is
93 three to four times as large as the global average temperature change during both warm
94 and cold intervals. If global warming forecasts are correct, this relation indicates that
95 Arctic temperatures are likely to increase dramatically in the next century.

96

97 **5.1 Introduction**

98

99 Recent instrumental records show that during the last few decades, temperatures
100 throughout much of the far north have risen more rapidly than temperatures in lower
101 latitudes and usually about twice as fast (Delworth and Knutson, 2000; Knutson et al.,
102 2006). The remarkable reduction in Arctic Ocean summer sea ice in 2007 (Figure 5.1)
103 has outpaced the most recent predictions from available climate models (Stroeve et al.,
104 2008), but it is in concert with widespread reductions in glacier length, increased
105 borehole temperatures, increased coastal erosion, changes in vegetation and wildlife
106 habitats, the northward migration of marine life, and degradation of permafrost. On the
107 basis of the past century’s trend of increasing greenhouse gases, climate models forecast
108 continuing warming into the foreseeable future (Figure 5.2) and a continuing
109 amplification in the Arctic of global changes (Serreze and Francis, 2006). As outlined by
110 the Arctic Climate Impact Assessment (ACIA, 2004), the sensitivity of the Arctic to
111 changed forcing is due to strong positive feedbacks in the Arctic climate system (see
112 Chapter 4.3). These feedbacks strongly amplify changes to the climate of the Arctic and
113 also affect the global climate system.

114

115 FIGURE 5.1 NEAR HERE

116 FIGURE 5.2 NEAR HERE

117

118 Because strong Arctic feedbacks act on climate changes caused by either nature or by
119 humans, natural variability and human-caused changes are large in the Arctic, and separating

120 them requires understanding and characterization of its natural variability. The short time
121 interval for which instrumental data are available in the Arctic is not sufficient to characterize
122 that natural variability, so a paleoclimatic perspective is required.

123 This chapter focuses primarily on the history of temperature and precipitation in
124 the Arctic. These topics are important in their own right, and they also set the stage for
125 understanding the histories of the Greenland Ice Sheet and the Arctic sea ice, which are
126 described in Chapters 7 (Greenland Ice Sheet) and 8 (sea ice). Because of the great
127 interest in rates of change, and because of some technical details in extracting rate of
128 change from the broad history of temperature or precipitation, careful consideration of
129 rates of change is deferred to Chapter 6 (past rates of Arctic climate change).

130 Before providing the history of temperature and precipitation in the Arctic, this
131 chapter supplements the discussion in Chapter 4 (paleoclimate concepts) on forcings,
132 feedbacks, and proxies by providing additional information on those aspects particularly
133 relevant to the histories of temperature and precipitation in the Arctic. The climate history
134 of the past 65 m.y. is then summarized; it focuses on temperature and precipitation
135 changes that span the full range of the Arctic's natural climate variability and response
136 under different forcings. We place special emphasis on relevant intervals in the past with
137 a mean climate state warmer than our own. Where possible, we discuss causes of these
138 changes. From these summaries, it is possible to estimate the magnitude of polar
139 amplification and to characterize how the Arctic system responds to global warm times.

140

141 **5.2 Feedbacks Influencing Arctic Temperature and Precipitation**

142

143 The most commonly used measure of the climate is the mean surface air
144 temperature (Figure 5.3), which is influenced by climate forcings and climate feedbacks.
145 As discussed with references in Chapter 4.2, important forcings during the past several
146 millennia have been changes in the distribution of solar radiation that resulted from
147 features of Earth’s orbit; volcanism; and changes in atmospheric greenhouse-gas
148 concentrations. On longer time scales (tens of millions of years), the long-term increase
149 in the solar constant (a 30% increase in the past 4600 m.y.) was important, and the
150 redistribution of continental landmasses caused by plate motions also affected the
151 planetary energy balance.

152
153 FIGURE 5.3 NEAR HERE
154

155 How much the temperature changes in response to a forcing of a given magnitude
156 (or in response to the net magnitude of a set of forcings in combination) depends on the
157 sum of all of the feedbacks. Feedbacks may act in days or less or endure for millions of
158 years. The focus here is on faster feedbacks. For example, a warming may have many
159 causes (such as brighter sun, higher concentration of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere,
160 less blocking of the sun by volcanoes). Whatever the cause, warmer air moving over the
161 ocean tends to entrain more water vapor, which itself is a greenhouse gas, so more water
162 vapor in the atmosphere leads to a further rise in global mean surface temperature
163 (Pierrehumbert et al., 2007). The discussion below focuses on those feedbacks that are
164 especially linked to the Arctic. We include several processes linked to ice-age cycling
165 here, because of the dominant role of northern land in supporting ice-sheet growth,

166 although ice-age processes (like some of the other processes discussed below) clearly
167 extend well beyond the Arctic.

168

169 **5.2.1 Ice-albedo feedback**

170 Ice and snow present highly reflective surfaces. The albedo of a surface is defined
171 as the reflectivity of that surface to the wavelengths of solar radiation. Fresh ice and snow
172 have the highest albedo of any widespread surfaces on the planet (Figure 5.4), so it is
173 apparent that changes in the seasonal and areal distribution of snow and ice will exert
174 strong influences on the planetary energy balance (Peixoto and Oort, 1992). Open ocean,
175 on the other hand, has a low albedo; it absorbs almost all solar energy when the sun angle
176 is high. Changes in albedo are most important in the Arctic summer, when solar radiation
177 is at a maximum, whereas changes in the winter albedo have little influence on the energy
178 balance because little solar radiation reaches the surface then. In general, warming
179 reduces ice and snow whereas cooling allows them to extend, so the changes in ice and
180 snow act as positive feedbacks to amplify climate changes (e.g., Lemke et al., 2007).

181

182 **FIGURE 5.4 NEAR HERE**

183

184 **5.2.2 Ice-insulation feedback**

185 In addition to its effects on albedo, sea ice also causes a positive insulation
186 feedback, primarily in the wintertime. Ice effectively blocks heat transfer between
187 relatively warm ocean (at or above the freezing point of seawater) and cold atmosphere
188 (which, in the Arctic winter, averages -40°C (Chapman and Walsh, 2007). If sea ice is

189 thinned by warming, then the ocean heats the overlying atmosphere in winter months,
190 amplifying that warming.

191 Feedbacks involving snow insulation of the ground may also be important,
192 through their effects on vegetation and on permafrost temperature and its influence on
193 storage or release of greenhouse gases, as described in the next subsections (e.g., Ling
194 and Zhang, 2007).

195

196 **5.2.3 Vegetation feedbacks**

197 A related terrestrial feedback involves changing vegetation. A warming climate
198 can cause tundra to give way to shrub vegetation. However, the shrub vegetation has a
199 lower albedo than tundra, and the shrubs thus cause further warming (Figure 5.5) (Chapin
200 et al., 2005; Goetz et al., 2007). Interactions involving the boreal forest and deciduous
201 forest can also be important. When, as a result of warming, deciduous forest replaces
202 evergreen boreal forest, then winter surface albedo increases—an example of a negative
203 feedback to the warming climate.(Bonan et al., 1992; Rivers and Lynch, 2004).

204

205

FIGURE 5.5 NEAR HERE

206

207 **5.2.4 Permafrost feedbacks**

208 Additional but poorly understood feedbacks in the Arctic involve changes in the
209 extent of permafrost and how changes in cloud cover interact both with permafrost and
210 with the release of carbon dioxide and methane from the land surface. Feedbacks between
211 permafrost and climate became widely recognized only in recent decades (building on the

212 works of Kvenvolden, 1988; 1993; MacDonald, 1990, and Haeberli et al., 1993. As
213 permafrost thaws under a warmer summer climate (Figure 5.6), it may release much more
214 greenhouse gases such as CO₂ and methane from the decomposition of organic matter
215 previously sequestered in permafrost and in widespread Arctic yedoma deposits (e.g.,
216 Vörösmarty, 2001; Thomas et al., 2002, Smith et al., 2004, Archer, 2007; Walter et al.,
217 2007). Because CO₂ and methane are greenhouse gases, atmospheric temperature is
218 likely to increase in turn, a positive feedback. Walter et al. (2007) suggest that methane
219 bubbling from the thawing of newly formed thermokarst lakes across parts of the Arctic
220 during deglaciation may account for as much as 33–87% of the increase in atmospheric
221 methane measured in ice cores. Such a release would have contributed a strong positive
222 feedback to warming during the last deglaciation, and it likely continues today (Walter et
223 al., 2006).

224

225

226

FIGURE 5.6 NEAR HERE

227

228

229 **5.2.5 Freshwater balance feedbacks and thermohaline circulation**

230 The Arctic Ocean is almost completely surrounded by continents (Figure 5.7).
231 Because precipitation is low over the ice-covered ocean (Serreze et al., 2006), the
232 freshwater input to the Arctic Ocean largely derives from the runoff from large rivers in
233 Eurasia and North America and by the inflow of relatively low-salinity Pacific water
234 through the Bering Strait. The Yenisey, Ob, and Lena are among the nine largest rivers

235 on Earth, and there are several other large rivers, such as the Mackenzie, that feed into
236 the Arctic Ocean (see Vörösmarty et al., 2008). The freshwater discharged by these rivers
237 maintains low salinities on the broad, shallow, and seasonally ice-free seas bordering the
238 Arctic Ocean. The largest of these border the Eurasian continent, where they serve as the
239 dominant area in the Arctic Ocean in which sea ice is produced (for some fundamentals
240 on Arctic sea ice, see Barry et al., 1993). Sea ice forms along the Eurasian margin and
241 then drifts toward Fram Strait; transit time is 2–3 years in the current regime. In the
242 Amerasian part of the Arctic Ocean, the clockwise-rotating Beaufort Gyre is the
243 dominant ice-drift feature (see Figure 8.1).

244 However, the transport pathway for most of the freshwater entering the Arctic
245 Ocean is the ocean's surface layer (its upper 50 m) (e.g., Schlosser et al., 2000). Low-
246 salinity surface waters are exported from the Arctic Ocean to the northern North Atlantic
247 (Nordic Seas) through western Fram Strait, after which they follow the east coast of
248 Greenland and exit the Nordic Seas through Denmark Strait. A smaller volume of
249 freshwater flows out through the inter-island channels of the Canadian Arctic
250 Archipelago, and it eventually reaches the North Atlantic through the Labrador Sea. The
251 low-saline outflow from the Arctic Ocean is compensated by a relatively warm inflow of
252 saline Atlantic water through eastern Fram Strait. Despite its warmth, Atlantic water has
253 sufficient density due to its high salinity that it is forced to sink beneath the colder, but
254 much fresher, surface water upon entering the Arctic Ocean. North of Svalbard, Atlantic
255 water spreads as a boundary current into the Arctic Basin and forms the Atlantic Water
256 Layer (Morison et al., 2000). The strong vertical gradients of salinity and temperature in
257 the Arctic Ocean produce a relatively stable stratification. However, recent observations

258 have shown that in some areas in the Eurasian part of the Arctic Ocean, the warm
259 Atlantic layer is in direct contact with the surface mixed layer (Rudels et al., 1996; Steele
260 and Boyd, 1998; Schauer et al., 2002), thereby promoting vertical heat transfer to the
261 Arctic atmosphere in winter. In recent decades circum-Arctic glaciers and ice sheets have
262 been losing mass (more snow and ice melting in summer than accumulates as snow in
263 winter) (Dowdeswell et al., 1997; Rignot and Thomas, 2002; Meier et al., 2007), and
264 since the 1930s river runoff to the Arctic Ocean has been increasing (Peterson et al.,
265 2002). Both factors increase the export of freshwater from the Arctic Ocean (Peterson et
266 al., 2006). Recent studies suggest that changes in river runoff strongly influence the
267 stability of Arctic Ocean stratification (Steele and Boyd, 1998; Martinson and Steele,
268 2001; Björk et al., 2002; Boyd et al., 2002; McLaughlin et al., 2002; Schlosser et al.,
269 2002).

270 In the North Atlantic, primarily in the Nordic Seas and the Labrador Sea,
271 wintertime cooling of the relatively warm and salty waters increases its density. The
272 denser waters then sink and flow southward to participate in the global thermohaline
273 circulation (“thermo” for temperature and “haline” for salt, the two components that
274 determine density. This circulation system also is referred to as the meridional
275 overturning circulation (MOC)). Continuing surface inflow from the south, which
276 replaces the water sinking in the Nordic and Labrador Seas, promotes persistent open
277 water rather than sea ice in these regions. In turn, this lack of sea ice promotes notably
278 warmer conditions, especially in wintertime, over and near the North Atlantic and
279 extending downwind across Europe and beyond (Seager et al., 2002). Salt rejected from
280 sea ice growing nearby also may contribute to increasingly dense sea water and to its

281 sinking.

282 If the surface waters are made sufficiently less salty by an increase in freshwater
283 from runoff of melting ice or from direct precipitation, then the rate of sinking of those
284 surface waters will diminish or stop (e.g., Broecker et al., 1985). Results of numerical
285 models indicate that if freshwater runoff into the Arctic Ocean and the North Atlantic
286 increases as surface waters warm in the northern high latitudes, then the thermohaline
287 circulation in the North Atlantic will weaken, with consequences for marine ecosystems
288 and energy transport (e.g., Rahmstorf, 1996, 2002; Marotzke, 2000; Schmittner, 2005).

289 Reducing the rate of North Atlantic thermohaline circulation may have global as
290 well as regional effects (e.g., Obata, 2007). Oceanic overturning is an important
291 mechanism for transferring atmospheric CO₂ to the deep ocean. Reducing the rate of deep
292 convection in the ocean would allow a higher proportion of anthropogenic CO₂ to remain
293 in the atmosphere. Similarly, a slowdown in thermohaline circulation would reduce the
294 turnover of nutrients from the deep ocean, with potential consequences across the Pacific
295 Ocean.

296

297 **5.2.6 Feedbacks during glacial-interglacial cycles**

298 The growth and melting of immense ice sheets, which at their peak size covered
299 approximately 30% of the modern global land area including the modern sites of New
300 York and Chicago, were paced by the orbital variations often called Milankovitch
301 forcings (e.g., Imbrie et al., 1993) described in Chapter 4 (paleoclimate concepts). There
302 is little doubt that the orbital forcings drove this glacial-interglacial cycling, but a

303 remarkably rich and varied literature debates the detailed mechanisms (see, e.g., Roe,
304 1999).

305 The generally accepted explanation of the glacial-interglacial cycling is that ice
306 sheets grew when limited summer sunshine at high northern latitudes allowed survival of
307 accumulated snow, and ice sheets shrank when abundant summer sunshine in the north
308 melted the ice. The north is more important than the south because the Antarctic has
309 remained ice covered during this cycling of the last million years and more, and there is
310 no other high-latitude land in the south on which ice sheets could grow.

311 The increased reflectivity produced by expanded ice contributed to cooling. This
312 effect is the ice-albedo feedback as described above, but with slower response controlled
313 by the flow of the great ice sheets. Atmospheric dust was more abundant in the ice ages
314 than in the intervening warm interglacials, and that additional ice-age dust contributed to
315 cooling by blocking sunlight. The changes in Earth's orbit and ice-sheet growth led to
316 complex changes in the ocean-atmosphere system that shifted carbon dioxide from the air
317 to the ocean and reduced the atmospheric greenhouse effect. The carbon-dioxide changes
318 lagged behind the orbital forcing, and thus carbon dioxide was clearly a feedback, but the
319 large global cooling of the ice ages has been successfully explained only if the reduced
320 greenhouse effect is included (Jansen et al., 2007). By analogy, overspending a credit
321 card induces debt, which is made larger by interest payments on that debt. The interest
322 payments clearly lag the debt in time and did not cause the debt, but they contribute to the
323 size of the debt, and the debt cannot be explained quantitatively unless the interest
324 payments are included.

325 Abrupt climate changes have been associated with the ice-age cycles. The most
326 prominent and best known of these are linked to jumps in the wintertime extent of sea ice
327 in the North Atlantic, which in turn were linked to changes in the large-scale circulation
328 of the ocean (e.g., Alley, 2007), as described in the previous section. The associated
329 temperature changes were very large around the North Atlantic (as much as 10°C or
330 more) but much smaller in remote regions, and they were in the opposite direction in the
331 far south (northern cooling was accompanied by slight southern warming). Hence, the
332 globally averaged temperature changes were small and were probably linked primarily to
333 ice-albedo feedback and small changes in the strength of the greenhouse effect. As
334 reviewed by Alley (2007), the large ice-age ice sheets seem to have both triggered these
335 abrupt swings and created conditions under which triggering was easier. Although such
336 events may remain possible, they are less likely without the large ice sheet on Canada.
337

338 **5.2.7 Arctic Amplification**

339 The positive feedbacks outlined above amplify the Arctic response to climate
340 forcings. The ice-albedo feedback is potentially strong in the Arctic because it hosts so
341 much snow and ice (see Serreze and Francis, 2006 for additional discussion); if
342 conditions are too warm for snow to form, no ice-albedo feedback can exist. Climate
343 models initialized from modern or similar conditions and forced in various ways are in
344 widespread agreement that global temperature trends are amplified in the Arctic and that
345 the largest changes are over the Arctic Ocean during the cold season (autumn through
346 spring) (e.g., Manabe and Stouffer, 1980; Holland and Bitz, 2003; Meehl et al., 2007).
347 Summer changes over the Arctic Ocean are relatively damped, although summer changes

348 over Arctic lands may be substantial (Serreze and Francis, 2006). The strong wintertime
349 changes over the Arctic Ocean are linked to the insulating character of sea ice.

350 Think first of an unperturbed climate in balance on annual time scales. During
351 summer, solar energy melts the sea ice cover. As the ice cover melts, areas of open water
352 are exposed. The albedo of the open water is much lower than that of sea ice, so the open
353 water gains heat. Because much of the solar energy goes into melting ice and warming
354 the ocean, the surface air temperature does not rise much and, indeed, over the melting
355 ice it stays fairly close to the freezing point. Through autumn and winter, when little or
356 no solar energy is received, this ocean heat is released back to the atmosphere. The
357 formation of sea ice itself further releases heat back to the atmosphere.

358 However, if the climate warms (e.g., through the effects of higher greenhouse gas
359 concentrations) then the summer melt season lengthens and intensifies, and more areas of
360 low-albedo open water form in summer and absorb solar radiation. As more heat is
361 gained in the upper ocean, more heat is released back to the atmosphere in autumn and
362 winter; this additional heat is expressed as a rise in air temperature. Furthermore, because
363 the ocean now contains more heat, the ice that forms in autumn and winter is thinner than
364 before. This thinner ice melts more easily in summer and produces even more low-albedo
365 open water that absorbs solar radiation, meaning even larger releases of heat to the
366 atmosphere in autumn and even thinner ice the next spring, and so on. The process can
367 also work in reverse. An initial Arctic cooling melts less ice during the summer and
368 creates less low-albedo open water. If less summer heat is gained in the ocean, then less
369 heat is released back to the atmosphere in autumn and winter, and air temperatures
370 further fall.

371 Although the albedo feedback over the ocean seems to dominate, an albedo
372 feedback over land is much more direct. Under a warming climate, snow melts earlier in
373 spring and thus low-albedo tundra, shrub, and forest cover is exposed earlier and fosters
374 further spring warming. Similarly, later autumn snow cover will foster further autumn
375 warming. More snow-free days produce a longer period of surface warming and imply
376 warmer summers. Again, the process can work in reverse: initial cooling leads to more
377 snow cover, fostering further cooling. Collectively, these processes result in stronger net
378 positive feedbacks to forced temperature change (regardless of forcing mechanism) than
379 is typical globally, thereby producing “Arctic amplification”.

380 During longer time intervals, an ice sheet such as the Laurentide Ice Sheet on
381 North America can grow, or an ice sheet such as that on Greenland can melt. This growth
382 or melting in turn influences albedo, freshwater fluxes to the ocean, broad patterns of
383 atmospheric circulation, greenhouse-gas storage or release in the ocean and on land, and
384 more.

385

386 **5.3 Proxies of Arctic Temperature and Precipitation**

387

388 Temperature and precipitation are especially important climate variables. Climate
389 change is typically driven by changes in key forcing factors, which are then amplified or
390 retarded by regional feedbacks that affect temperature and precipitation (section 5.2 and
391 4.2). Because feedbacks have strong regional variability, spatially variable responses to
392 hemispherically symmetric forcing are common throughout the Arctic (e.g., Kaufman et

393 al., 2004). Consequently, spatial patterns of temperature and precipitation must be
394 reconstructed regionally.

395 Reconstructing temperature and precipitation in pre-industrial times requires
396 reliable proxies (see section 4.3 for a general discussion of proxies) that can be used to
397 derive qualitative or, preferably, quantitative estimates of past climates. To capture the
398 expected spatial variability, proxy climate reconstructions must be spatially distributed
399 and span a wide range of geological time. In general, the use of several proxies to
400 reconstruct past climates provides the most robust evidence for past changes in
401 temperature and precipitation.

402

403 **5.3.1 Proxies for Reconstruction of Temperature**

404 **5.3.1a Vegetation/pollen records**

405 Estimates of past temperature from data that describe the distribution of
406 vegetation (primarily fossil pollen assemblages but also plant macrofossils such as fruits
407 and seeds) may be relative (warmer or colder) or quantitative (number of degrees of
408 change). Most information pertains to the growing season, because plants are dormant in
409 the winter and so are less influenced by climate than during the growing season (but see
410 below). For example, evidence of boreal forest vegetation (the presence of one or more
411 boreal tree species) would be more strongly associated with warmer growing seasons
412 than would evidence of treeless tundra—and the general position of northern treeline
413 today approximates the location of the July 10 °C isotherm.

414 Indicator species are species with well studied and relatively restricted modern
415 climatic ranges. The appearance of these species in the fossil record indicates that a

416 certain climate milestone was reached, such as exceeding a minimum summer
417 temperature threshold for successful growth or a winter minimum temperature of freezing
418 tolerance (Figure 5.8). This methodology was developed early in Scandinavia (Iversen,
419 1944); Matthews et al. (1990) used indicator species to constrain temperatures during the
420 last interglaciation in northwest Canada, and Ritchie et al. (1983) used indicator species
421 to highlight early Holocene warmth in northwest Canada. The technique has been used
422 extensively with fossil insect assemblages.

423

424

FIGURE 5.8 NEAR HERE

425

426 Methodologies for the numerical estimation of past temperatures from pollen
427 assemblages follow one of two approaches. The first is the inverse-modeling approach, in
428 which fossil data from one or more localities are used to provide temperature estimates
429 for those localities (this approach also underlies the relative estimates of temperature
430 described above). A modern “calibration set” of data (in this case, pollen assemblages) is
431 related by equations to observed modern temperature, and the functions thus obtained are
432 then applied to fossil data. This method has been developed and applied in Scandinavia
433 (e.g., Seppä et al., 2004). A variant of the inverse approach is analogue analysis, in which
434 a large modern dataset with assigned climate data forms the basis for comparison with
435 fossil spectra. Good matches are derived statistically, and the resulting set of analogues
436 provides an estimate of the past mean temperature and accompanying uncertainty
437 (Anderson et al., 1989; 1991).

438 Inverse modeling relies upon observed modern relationships. Some plant species
439 were more abundant in the past than they are today, and the fossil pollen spectra they
440 produced may have no recognizable modern counterpart—so-called “no-analogue”
441 assemblages. Outside the envelope of modern observations, fossil pollen spectra, which
442 are described in terms of pollen abundance, cannot be reliably related to past climate.
443 This problem led to the adoption of a second approach to estimating past temperature (or
444 other climate variable) called forward modeling. The pollen data are not used to develop
445 numerical values but are used to test a “hypothesis” about the status of past temperature
446 (a key ingredient of climate). The hypothesis may be a conceptual model of the status of
447 past climate, but typically it is represented by a climate-model simulation for a given time
448 in the past. The climate simulation drives a vegetation model that assigns vegetation
449 cover on the basis of bioclimatic rules (such as the winter minimums or required warmth
450 of summer growing temperatures mentioned above). The resultant map is compared with
451 a map of past vegetation developed from the fossil data. The philosophy of this approach
452 is described by Prentice and Webb (1998). Such data and models have been compared for
453 the Arctic by Kaplan et al. (2003) and Wohlfahrt et al. (2004). The great advantage of
454 this approach is that underlying the model simulation are hypothesized climatic
455 mechanisms; those mechanisms allow not only the description but also an explanation of
456 past climate changes.

457

458 **5.3.1b Dendroclimatology**

459 Seasonal differences in climate variables such as temperature and precipitation
460 throughout many parts of the world, including the high latitudes, are known to produce

461 annual rings that reflect distinct changes in the way trees grow and respond, year after
462 year, to variations in the weather (Fritts, 1976). Alternating light and dark bands
463 (couplets) of low-density early wood (spring and summer) and higher density late wood
464 (summer to late summer) have been used for decades to reproduce long time series of
465 regional climate change thought to directly influence the production of meristematic cells
466 in the trees' vascular cambium, just below the bark. Cambial activity in many parts of the
467 northern boreal forests can be short; late wood may start production in late June and
468 annual-ring width is complete by early August (e.g., Esper and Schweingruber, 2004).
469 Fundamental to the use of tree rings is the fact that the average width of a tree ring
470 couplet reflects some combination of environmental factors, largely temperature and
471 precipitation, but it can also reflect local climatic variables such as wind stress, humidity
472 and soil properties (see Bradley, 1999, for review).

473 The extraction of a climate signal from ring width and wood density
474 (dendroclimatology), relies on the identification and calibration of regional climate
475 factors and on the ability to distinguish local climate influences from regional noise
476 (Figure 5.9). How sites for tree sampling are selected is also important depending upon
477 the climatological signal of interest. Trees in marginal growth sites, perhaps on drier
478 substrates or near an ecological transition, may be ideally most sensitive to minor
479 changes in temperature stress or moisture stress. On the other hand, trees in less-marginal
480 sites may reflect conditions of more widespread change. In the high latitudes, research is
481 commonly focused on trees at both the latitude and elevation limits of tree growth or of
482 the forest-tundra ecotone.
483

484

FIGURE 5.9 NEAR HERE

485

486 Pencil-sized increment cores or sanded trunk cross sections are routinely used for
487 stereomicroscopic examination and measurement (Figure 5.10). A number of tree species
488 are examined, most commonly varieties of the genera *Larix* (larch), *Pinus* (pine), and
489 *Picea* (spruce). Raw ring-width time series are typically generated at a resolution of 0.01
490 mm along one or more radii of the tree, and these data are normalized for changes in ring
491 width that reflect the natural increase in tree girth (a young tree produces wider rings).
492 Ring widths for a number of trees are then averaged to produce a master curve for a
493 particular site. The replication of many time series throughout a wide area at a particular
494 site permits extraction of a climate-related signal and the elimination of anomalous ring
495 biases caused by changes in competition or the ecology of any particular tree. Abrupt
496 growth that caused a large change in ring width (Figure 5.9) can only be causally
497 evaluated based on forest-site characteristics; that is, if the change isn't replicated in
498 nearby trees, it's probably not related to climate.

499

500

FIGURE 5.10 NEAR HERE

501

502 Dendroclimatology is statistically laborious, and a variety of approaches are used
503 by the science community. Ring widths or ring density must first be calibrated by a
504 response-function analysis in which tree growth and monthly climatic data are compared
505 for the instrumental period. Once this is done, then cross-dated tree ring series reaching
506 back millennia can be used as predictors of past change. Principal-components analysis,

507 along with some form of multiple regression analysis, is commonly used to identify key
508 variables. A comprehensive review of statistical treatments is beyond the scope of this
509 report, but summaries can be found in Fritts (1976), Briffa and Cook (1990), Bradley
510 (1999, his Chapter 10), and Luckman (2007).

511

512 **5.3.1c Marine isotopic records**

513 The oxygen isotope composition of the calcareous shells of planktic foraminifers
514 accurately records the oxygen isotope composition of ambient seawater, modulated by
515 the temperature at which the organisms built their shells (Epstein et al., 1953; Shackleton,
516 1967; Erez and Luz, 1982; Figure 5.11). (The term $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ refers to the proportion of the
517 heavy isotope, ^{18}O , relative to the lighter, more abundant isotope, ^{16}O .) However, the low
518 horizontal and vertical temperature variability found in Arctic Ocean surface waters (less
519 than -1°C) has little effect on the oxygen isotope composition of *N. pachyderma* (sin.)
520 (maximum 0.2‰, according to Shackleton, 1974). Because meteoric waters, discharged
521 into the ocean by precipitation and (indirectly) by river runoff, have considerably lower
522 $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ values than do ocean waters, a reasonable correlation can be interpreted between
523 salinity and the oxygen isotope composition of Arctic surface waters despite the
524 complications of seasonal sea ice (Bauch et al., 1995; LeGrande and Schmidt, 2006).
525 Accordingly, the spatial variability of surface-water salinity in the Arctic Ocean is
526 recorded today by the $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ of planktic foraminifers (Spielhagen and Erlenkeuser, 1994;
527 Bauch et al., 1997).

528

529

FIGURE 5.11 NEAR HERE

530

531 The $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ values of planktic foraminifers in cores of ancient sediment from the
532 deep Arctic Ocean vary considerably in on millennial time scales (e.g., Aksu, 1985; Scott
533 et al., 1989; Stein et al., 1994; Nørgaard-Pedersen et al., 1998; 2003; 2007a,b; Polyak et
534 al., 2004; Spielhagen et al., 2004; 2005). The observed variability in foraminiferal $\delta^{18}\text{O}$
535 commonly exceeds the change in the isotopic composition of seawater that results merely
536 from storing, on glacial-interglacial time scales, isotopically light freshwater in glacial ice
537 sheets (about 1.0–1.2‰ $\delta^{18}\text{O}$) (Fairbanks, 1989; Adkins et al., 1997; Schrag et al. 2002).
538 Changes with time in freshwater balance of the near-surface waters, and in the
539 temperature of those waters, are both recorded in the $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ values of foraminifer shells.
540 Moreover, in cases where independent evidence of a regional warming of surface waters
541 is available (e.g., in the eastern Fram Strait during the last glacial maximum; Nørgaard-
542 Pedersen et al., 2003), this warming is thought to have been caused by a stronger influx
543 of saline Atlantic Water. Because salinity influences $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ of foraminifer shells from the
544 Arctic Ocean more than temperature does, it is difficult to reconstruct temperatures in the
545 past on the basis of systematic variations in calcite $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ in Arctic Ocean sediment cores.

546

547 **5.3.1d Lacustrine isotopic records**

548 Isotopic records preserved in lake sediment provide important paleoclimatic
549 information on landscape change and hydrology. Lakes are common in high-latitude
550 landscapes, and sediment deposited continuously provides uninterrupted, high-resolution
551 records of past climate (Figure 5.12).

552

553

FIGURE 5.12 NEAR HERE

554

555 Oxygen isotope ratios in precipitation reflect climate processes, especially
556 temperature (see 5.3.1e). The oxygen isotope ratios of shells and other materials in lakes
557 primarily reflect ratios of the lake water. The isotopic ratios in the lake water are
558 dominantly controlled by the isotopic ratios in precipitation—unless evaporation from the
559 lake is sufficiently rapid, compared with inflow of new water, to shift the isotopic ratios
560 towards heavier values by preferentially removing isotopically lighter water. Those lakes
561 that have streams entering and leaving (open lakes) have isotopic ratios that are generally
562 not affected much by evaporation, as do some lakes supplied only by water flow through
563 the ground (closed lakes). These lakes allow isotopic ratios of shells and other materials
564 in them to be used to reconstruct climate, especially temperature. However, some closed
565 lakes are affected notably by evaporation, in which case the isotopic ratios of the lake are
566 at least in part controlled by lake hydrology. Unless independent evidence of lake
567 hydrology is available, quantitative interpretation of $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ is difficult. Consequently, $\delta^{18}\text{O}$
568 is normally combined with additional climate proxies to constrain other variables and
569 strengthen interpretations. For example, in rare cases, ice core records that are located
570 near lakes can provide an oxygen isotope record for direct comparison (Fisher et al.,
571 2004; Anderson and Leng, 2004; Figure 5.13). Oxygen isotope ratios are relatively easy
572 to measure on carbonate shells or other carbonate materials. Greater difficulty, which
573 limits the accuracy (i.e., the time-resolution) of the records, is associated with analyses of
574 oxygen isotopes in silica from diatom shells (Leng and Marshall, 2004) and in organic
575 matter (Sauer et al., 2001; Anderson et al., 2001). Additional uncertainty arises with

576 organic matter because its site of origin is unknown: although some of it grew in the lake,
577 some was also washed in and may have been stored on the landscape for an indeterminate
578 time previously.

579

580

FIGURE 5.13 NEAR HERE

581

582

5.3.1e Ice cores

583

584

585

586

587

588

589

590

591

592

593

594

595

FIGURE 5.14 NEAR HERE

596

597

598

The underlying idea is that an air mass loses water vapor by condensation as it travels from a warm source to a cold (polar) site. This point is easily shown by the nearly

599 linear relationship between precipitation and temperature over modern ice sheets (Figure
600 5.15). Water that contains the heavy isotopes has a lower vapor pressure, so the heavy
601 isotope preferentially condenses into rain or snow, and the air mass becomes
602 progressively depleted of the heavy isotope it moves to colder sites. It can easily be
603 shown from spatial surveys (Johnsen et al., 1989) and, indeed, from modeling studies
604 using models enabled with water isotopes (e.g., Hoffmann et al., 1998; Mathieu et al.,
605 2002) that a good spatial relationship between temperature and water isotope ratio exists.
606 The relationship is

607

608

$$\delta = aT + b$$

609 where T is mean annual surface temperature, and δ is annual mean $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ or δD value in
610 precipitation in the polar regions, and the slope, a , has values typically around 0.6 for
611 Greenland $\delta^{18}\text{O}$.

612

613

FIGURE 5.15 NEAR HERE

614

615 Temperature is not the only factor that can affect isotopic ratios. Changes in the
616 season when snow falls, in the source of the water vapor, and other things are potentially
617 important (Jouzel et al., 1997; Werner et al., 2000) (Figure 5.16). For this reason, it is
618 common whenever possible to calibrate the isotopic ratios using additional
619 paleothermometers. For short intervals, instrumental records of temperature can be
620 compared with isotopic ratios (e.g., Shuman et al., 1995). The few comparisons that have
621 been done (summarized in Jouzel et al., 1997) tend to show δ/T gradients that are slightly

622 lower than the spatial gradient. Accurate reconstructions of past temperature, but with
623 low time resolution, are obtained from the use of borehole thermometry. The center of the
624 Greenland ice sheet has not finished warming from the ice age, and the remaining cold
625 temperatures reveal how cold the ice age was (Cuffey et al., 1995; Johnsen et al., 1995).
626 Additional paleothermometers are available that use a thermal diffusion effect. In this
627 effect, gas isotopes are separated slightly when an abrupt temperature change at the
628 surface creates a temperature difference between the surface and the region a few tens of
629 meters down, where bubbles are pinched off from the interconnected pore spaces in old
630 snow (called firn). The size of the gas-isotope shift reveals the size of an abrupt warming,
631 and the number of years between the indicators of an abrupt change in the ice and in the
632 bubbles trapped in ice reveals the temperature before the abrupt change—if the snowfall
633 rate before the abrupt change is known (Severinghaus et al., 1998; Severinghaus and
634 Brook, 1999; Huber et al., 2006). These methods show that the value of the δ/T slope
635 produced by many of the large changes recorded in Greenland ice cores was considerably
636 less (typically by a factor of 2) than the spatial value, probably because of a relatively
637 larger reduction in winter snowfall in colder times (Cuffey et al., 1995; Werner et al.,
638 2000; Denton et al., 2005). The actual temperature changes were therefore larger than
639 would be predicted by the standard calibration.

640

641

FIGURE 5.16 NEAR HERE

642

643 In summary, water isotopes in polar precipitation are a reliable proxy for mean
644 annual air temperature, but for quantitative use, some means of calibrating them is

645 required. They may be calibrated either against instrumental data by using an alternative
646 estimate of temperature change, or through modeling, even for ice deposited during the
647 Holocene (Schmidt et al., 2007).

648

649 **5.3.1f Fossil assemblages and sea surface temperatures**

650 Different species live preferentially at different temperatures in the modern ocean.
651 Modern observations can be used to learn the preferences of species. If we assume that
652 species maintain their preferences through time, then the mathematical expression of
653 these preferences plus the history of where the various species lived in the past can then
654 be used to interpret past temperatures (Imbrie and Kipp, 1971; CLIMAP, 1981). This line
655 of reasoning is primarily applied to near-surface (planktic) species, and especially to
656 foraminifers, diatoms, and dinoflagellates. The presence or absence and the relative
657 abundance of species can be used. Such methods are now commonly supported by sea-
658 surface temperature estimates using emerging biomarker techniques outline below.

659

660 **5.3.1g Biogeochemistry**

661 Within the past decade, two new organic proxies have emerged that can be used
662 to reconstruct past ocean surface temperature. Both measurements are based on
663 quantifying the proportions of biomarkers—molecules produced by restricted groups of
664 organisms—preserved in sediments. In the case of the “ U^{k}_{37} index” (Brassell et al., 1986
665 ; Prahl et al., 1988), a few closely related species of coccolithophorid algae are entirely
666 responsible for producing the 37-carbon ketones (“alkenones”) used in the
667 paleotemperature index, whereas crenarcheota (archaea) produce the tetra-ether lipids that

668 make up the TEX₈₆ index (Wuchter et al., 2004). Although the specific function that the
669 alkenones and glycerol dialkyl tetraethers serve for these organisms is unclear, the
670 relationship of the biomarker U^k₃₇ index to temperature has been confirmed
671 experimentally in the laboratory (Prah et al., 1988) and by extensive calibrations of
672 modern surface sediments to overlying surface ocean temperatures (Muller et al., 1998,
673 Conte et al., 2006, Wuchter et al., 2004).

674 Biomarker reconstructions have several advantages for reconstructing sea surface
675 conditions in the Arctic. First, in contrast to δ¹⁸O analyses of marine carbonates (outlined
676 above), the confounding effects of salinity and ice volume do not compromise the utility
677 of biomarkers as paleotemperature proxies (a brief discussion of caveats in the use of
678 U^k₃₇ is given below). Both the U^k₃₇ and TEX₈₆ proxies can be measured reproducibly to
679 high precision (analytical errors correspond to about 0.1°C for U^k₃₇ and 0.5°C for
680 TEX₈₆), and sediment extractions and gas or liquid chromatographic detections can be
681 automated for high sampling rates. The abundances of biomarkers also provide insights
682 into the composition of past ecosystems, so that links between the physical oceanography
683 of the high latitudes and carbon cycling can be assessed. And lastly, organic biomarkers
684 can usually be recovered from Arctic sediments that do not preserve carbonate or
685 siliceous microfossils. It should be noted, however, that the harsh conditions of the
686 northern high latitudes mean that the organisms producing the alkenone and tetraethers
687 may have been excluded at certain times and places; thus, continuous records cannot be
688 guaranteed.

689 The principal caveats in using biomarkers for paleotemperature reconstructions
690 come from ecological and evolutionary considerations. Alkenones are produced by algae

691 that are restricted to the region of abundant light (the photic zone), so paleotemperature
692 estimates based on them apply to this layer, which approximates the sea surface
693 temperature. In the vast majority of the ocean, the alkenone signal recorded by sediments
694 closely correlates with mean annual sea-surface temperature (Muller et al., 1998; Conte et
695 al., 2006; Figure 5.17). However, in the case of highly seasonal high-latitude oceans, the
696 temperatures inferred from the alkenone $U^{k'}_{37}$ index may better approximate summer
697 surface temperatures than mean annual sea-surface temperature. Furthermore, past
698 changes in the season of production could bias long-term time series of past temperatures
699 that are based on the $U^{k'}_{37}$ proxy. Depending on water column conditions, past production
700 could have been highly focused toward a short (summer?) or a more diffuse (late spring–
701 early fall?) productive season. A survey of modern surface sediments in the North
702 Atlantic (Rosell-Mele et al., 1995) shows that the seasonal bias in alkenone unsaturation
703 is not important except at high (greater than 65°N.) latitudes (Rosell-Mele et al., 1995). A
704 possible additional complication with the $U^{k'}_{37}$ proxy is that in the Nordic Seas an
705 additional alkenone (of the 37:4 type) is common, although it is rare or absent in most of
706 the world ocean including the Antarctic. The relatively fresh and cold waters of the
707 Nordic Seas may affect alkenone production by the usual species, or they may affect the
708 mixture of species that produce alkenone. Regardless, this oddity suggests caution in
709 applying the otherwise robust global calibration of alkenone unsaturation to Nordic Sea
710 surface temperature (Rosell-Mele and Comes, 1999).

711

712

FIGURE 5.17 NEAR HERE

713

714 In contrast to the near-surface restriction of the algae producing the $U^{k'}_{37}$
715 proxy, the marine crenarcheota that produce the tetraether membrane lipids used in the
716 TEX_{86} index can range widely through the water column. In situ analyses of particles
717 suspended in the water column show that the tetraether lipids are most abundant in winter
718 and spring months in many ocean provinces (Wuchter et al., 2005) and are present in
719 large amounts below 100 m depth. However, it appears that the chemical basis for the
720 TEX_{86} proxy is fixed by processes in the upper lighted (photic) zone, so that the
721 sedimentary signal originates near the sea surface (Wuchter et al., 2005), just as for the
722 $U^{k'}_{37}$ proxy. No studies have yet been conducted to assess how high-latitude seasonality
723 affects the TEX_{86} proxy.

724 As for many other proxies, use of these biomarker proxies is based on the
725 assumption that the modern relation between organic proxies and temperature was the
726 same in the past. The two modern (and genetically closely related) species producing the
727 alkenones in the $U^{k'}_{37}$ proxy can be traced back in time in a continuous lineage to the
728 Eocene (about 50 Ma), and alkenone occurrences coincide with the fossil remains of the
729 ancestral lineage in the same sediments (Marlowe et al., 1984). One might suppose that
730 past evolutionary events in the broad group of algae that includes these species might
731 have produced or eliminated other species that generated these chemicals but with a
732 different relation to temperature. However, other such species would cause jumps in
733 climate reconstructions at times of evolutionary events in the group, and no such jumps
734 are observed. The TEX_{86} proxy can be applied to marine sediments 70–100 million years
735 old. The working assumption is, therefore, that both organic proxies can be applied
736 accurately to sediments containing the appropriate chemicals.

737 Because these biomarker proxies depend on changes in relative abundance of
738 chemicals, it is important that natural processes after death of the producing organisms do
739 not preferentially break down one chemical and thus change the ratio. Fortunately, the
740 ratio appears to be stable (Prah1 et al., 1989; Grice et al., 1998, Teece et al., 1998;
741 Herbert, 2003; Schouten et al., 2004). An additional complication is that sediments can
742 be moved around by ocean currents, so that the material sampled at one place might have
743 been produced in another place under different climate conditions (Thomsen et al., 1998;
744 Ohkouchi et al., 2002). Ordinarily, lengthy transport of biomarkers into a depositional
745 site is rare and volumes are small compared with the supply from the productive ocean
746 above, so that the proxy indeed records local climate. However, at some times and places,
747 the Arctic has been comparatively unproductive, so that transport from other parts of the
748 ocean, or from land in the case of the TEX₈₆ proxy, may have been important (Weijers et
749 al., 2006).

750

751 **5.3.1h Biological proxies in lakes**

752 Lakes and ponds are common in most Arctic regions and provide useful records
753 of climate change (Smol and Cumming, 2000; Cohen, 2003; Schindler and Smol, 2006;
754 Smol 2008). Many different biological climate proxies are preserved in Arctic lake and
755 pond sediments (Pienitz et al., 2004). Diatom shells (Douglas et al., 2004) and remains of
756 non-biting midge flies (chironomid head capsules; Bennike et al., 2004) are among the
757 biological indicators most commonly used to reconstruct ancient Arctic climate (Figure
758 5.18). The approach generally used by those who study the history of lakes
759 (paleolimnologists) is first to identify useful species— those that grow only within a

760 distinct range of conditions. Then, the modern conditions preferred by these indicator
761 species are determined, as are the conditions beyond which these indicator species cannot
762 survive. (Typically used are surface sediment calibration sets or training sets to which are
763 applied statistical approaches such as canonical correspondence analysis and weighted
764 averaging regression and calibration; see Birks, 1998.) The resulting mathematical
765 relations (or transfer functions such as those used in marine records) are then used to
766 reconstruct the environmental variables of interest, on the basis of the distribution of
767 indicator assemblages preserved in dated sediment cores (Smol, 2008). Where well-
768 calibrated transfer functions are not available, such as for some parts of the Arctic, less-
769 precise climate reconstructions are commonly based on the known ecological and life-
770 history characteristics of the organisms.

771

772

FIGURE 5.18 NEAR HERE

773

774 Ideally, sedimentary characteristics would be linked directly to key climatic
775 variables such as temperature (e.g., Pienitz and Smol, 1993; Joynt and Wolfe, 2001;
776 Bigler and Hall, 2003; Bennike et al., 2004; Larocque and Hall, 2004; Woller et al. 2004,
777 Finney et al., 2004, other chapters in Pienitz et al., 2004; Barley et al., 2006; Weckström
778 et al., 2006;). However, lake sediments typically record conditions in the lake that are
779 only indirectly related to climate (Douglas and Smol, 1999). For example, lake
780 ecosystems are strongly influenced by the length of the ice-free versus the ice-covered
781 season, by the sun-blocking effect of any snow cover on ice (Figure 5.19) (e.g., Smol,
782 1988; Douglas et al., 1994; Sorvari and Korhola, 1998; Douglas and Smol, 1999; Sorvari

783 et al., 2002; Rühland et al., 2003; Smol and Douglas, 2007a) and by the existence or
784 absence of a seasonal layer of warm water near the lake surface that remains separate
785 from colder waters beneath (Figure 5.20). Shells and other features in the lake sediment
786 record the species living in the lake and conditions under which they grew. These factors
787 rather directly reflect the ice and snow cover and lake stratification and only indirectly
788 reflect the atmospheric temperature and precipitation that control the lake conditions.

789

790 FIGURE 5.19 NEAR HERE

791 FIGURE 5.20 NEAR HERE

792

793 **5.3.1i Insect proxies.**

794 Insects are common and typically are preserved well in Arctic sediment. Because
795 many insect types live only within narrow ranges of temperature or other environmental
796 conditions, the remains of particular insects in old sediments provides useful information
797 on past climate.

798 Calibrating the observed insect data to climate involves extensive modern and
799 recent studies, together with careful statistical analyses. For example, fossil beetles are
800 typically related to temperature using what is known as the Mutual Climatic Range
801 method (Elias et al., 1999; Bray et al., 2006). This method quantitatively assesses the
802 relation between the modern geographical ranges of selected beetle species and modern
803 meteorological data. A “climate envelope” is determined, within which a species can
804 thrive. When used with paleodata, the method allows for the reconstruction of several
805 parameters such as mean temperatures of the warmest and coldest months of the year.

806

807 **5.3.1j Sand dunes** When plant roots anchor the soil, sand cannot blow around to
808 make dunes. In the modern Arctic, and especially in Alaska (Figure 5.21) and Russia,
809 sand dunes are forming and migrating in many places where dry, cold conditions restrict
810 vegetation. During the last glacial interval and at some other times, dunes formed in
811 places that now lack active dunes and indicate colder or drier conditions at those earlier
812 times (Carter, 1981; Oswald et al., 1999; Beget, 2001; Mann et al., 2002). Some wind-
813 blown mineral grains are deposited in lakes. The rate at which sand and silt are deposited
814 in lakes increases as nearby vegetation is removed by cooling or drying, so analysis of the
815 sand and silt in lake sediments provides additional information on the climate (e.g.,
816 Briner et al., 2006).

817

818

FIGURE 5.21 NEAR HERE

819

820 **5.3.2 Proxies for Reconstruction of Precipitation**

821 In the case of sand dunes described above, separating the effects of changing
822 temperature from those of changing precipitation may be difficult, but additional
823 indicators such as insect fossils in lake sediments may help by constraining the
824 temperature. In general, precipitation is more difficult to estimate than is temperature, so
825 reconstructions of changes in precipitation in the past are less common, and typically less
826 quantitative, than are reconstructions of past temperature changes.

827

828 **5.3.2a Vegetation-derived precipitation estimates** Different plants live in wet
829 and dry places, so indications of past vegetation provide estimates of past wetness. Plants
830 do not respond primarily to rainfall but instead to moisture availability. Availability is
831 primarily controlled in most places by the difference between precipitation and
832 evaporation, although some soils carry water downward so efficiently that dryness occurs
833 even without much evaporation.

834 Much modern tundra vegetation grows where precipitation exceeds evaporation.
835 Plants such as *Sphagnum* (bog moss), cotton-grass (*Eriophorum*), and cloudberry (*Rubus*
836 *chamaemorus*) indicate moist growing conditions. In contrast, grasses dominate dry
837 tundra and polar semi-desert. Such differences are evident today (Oswald et al., 2003)
838 and can be reconstructed from pollen and larger plant materials (macrofossils) in
839 sediments. Some regions of Alaska and Siberia retain sand dunes that formed in the last
840 glacial maximum but are inactive today; typically, those regions are near areas that had
841 grasses then but now have plants requiring greater moisture (Colinvaux, 1964; Ager and
842 Brubaker, 1985; Lozhkin et al. 1993; Goetcheus and Birks 2001, Zazula et al., 2003).

843 In Arctic regions, snow cover may allow persistence of shrubs that would be
844 killed if exposed during the harsh winter. For example, dwarf willow can survive if snow
845 depths exceed 50 cm (Kaplan et al., 2003). Siberian stone pine requires considerable
846 winter snow to weigh down and bury its branches (Lozhkin et al, 2007). The presence of
847 these species therefore indicates certain minimum levels of winter precipitation.

848 Moisture levels can also be estimated quantitatively from pollen assemblages by
849 means of formal techniques such as inverse and forward modeling, following techniques
850 also used to estimate past temperatures. Moisture-related transfer functions have been

851 developed, in Scandinavia for example (Seppä and Hammarlund, 2000). Kaplan et al.
852 (2003) compared pollen-derived vegetation with vegetation derived from model
853 simulations for the present and key times in the past. The pollen data indicated that model
854 simulations for the Last Glacial Maximum tended to be “too moist”—the simulations
855 generated shrub-dominated biomes whereas the pollen data indicated drier tundra
856 dominated by grass.

857

858 **5.3.2b Lake-level derived precipitation estimates** In addition to their other uses
859 in paleoclimatology as described above, lakes act as natural rain gauges. If precipitation
860 increases relative to evaporation, lakes tend to rise, so records of past lake levels provide
861 information about the availability of moisture.

862 Most of the water reaching a lake first soaked into the ground and flowed through
863 spaces as groundwater, before it either seeped directly into the lake or else came back to
864 the surface in a stream that flowed into the lake. Smaller amounts of water fall directly on
865 the lake or flow over the land surface to the lake without first soaking in (e.g.,
866 MacDonald et al., 2000b). Lakes lose water to streams (“overflow”), as outflow into
867 groundwater, and by evaporation. If water supply to a lake increases, the lake level will
868 rise and the lake will spread. This spread will increase water loss from the lake by
869 increasing the area for evaporation, by increasing the area through which groundwater is
870 leaving and the “push” (hydraulic head) causing that outflow, and perhaps by forming a
871 new outgoing stream or increasing the size of an existing stream. Thus, the level of a lake
872 adjusts in response to changes in the balance between precipitation and evaporation in the
873 region feeding water to the lake (the catchment). Because either an increase in

896 Biological groups living within lakes also leave fossil assemblages that can be
897 interpreted in terms of lake level by comparing them with modern assemblages. In all
898 cases, factors other than water depth (e.g., conductivity and salinity) likely influence the
899 assemblages (MacDonald et al., 2000b), but these factors may themselves be indirectly
900 related to water depth. Aquatic plants, which are represented by pollen and macrofossils,
901 tend to dominate from nearshore to moderate depths, and shifts in the abundance of
902 pollen or seeds in one of more sediment profiles can indicate relative water-level changes
903 (Hannon and Gaillard, 1997; Edwards et al., 2000). Diatom and chironomid (midge)
904 assemblages may also be related quantitatively to lake depth by means of inverse
905 modeling and the transfer functions used to reconstruct past lake levels (Korhola et al.,
906 2000; Ilyashuk et al., 2005).

907 The great variety of lakes, and the corresponding range of sedimentary indicators,
908 requires that field scientists be broadly knowledgeable in selecting which lakes to study
909 and which techniques to use in reconstructions. For some important case studies, see
910 Hannon and Gaillard, 1997; Abbott et al., (2000), Edwards et al., (2000), Korhola et al.,
911 2000; Pienitz et al., (2000), Anderson et al., (2005), and Ilyashuk et al., 2005).

912

913 **5.3.2c Precipitation estimates from ice cores.** Ice cores provide a direct way of
914 recording the net accumulation rate at sites with permanent ice. The initial thickness of an
915 annual layer in an ice core (after mathematically accounting for the amount of air trapped
916 in the ice) is the annual accumulation. Most ice cores are drilled in cold regions that
917 produce little meltwater or runoff. Furthermore, sublimation or condensation and snow
918 drift generally account for little accumulation, so that accumulation is not too different

919 from the precipitation (e.g., Box et al., 2006). The thickness of layers deeper in the core
920 must be corrected for the thinning produced as the ice sheet spreads and thins under its
921 own weight, but for most samples this correction can be made with much accuracy by
922 using simple ice flow models (e.g., Alley et al., 1993; Cuffey and Clow, 1997).

923 The annual-layer thickness can be recorded using any component that varies
924 regularly with a defined seasonal cycle. Suitable components include visible layering
925 (e.g. Figure 5.14a), which responds to changes in snow density or impurities (Alley et al.,
926 1997), the seasonal cycle of water isotopes (Vinther et al., 2006), and seasonal cycles in
927 different chemical species (e.g. Rasmussen et al., 2006). Using more than one component
928 gives extra security to the combined output of counted years and layer thicknesses.

929 Although the correction for strain (layer thinning) increases the uncertainty in
930 estimates of absolute precipitation rate deeper in ice cores, estimates of changes in
931 relative accumulation rate along an ice core can be considered reliable (e.g., Kapsner et
932 al., 1995). Because the accumulation rate combines with the temperature to control the
933 rate at which snow is transformed to ice, and because the isotopic composition of the
934 trapped air (Sowers et al., 1989) and the number of trapped bubbles in a sample (Spencer
935 et al., 2006) record the results of that transformation, then accumulation rates can also be
936 estimated from measurements of these parameters plus independent estimation of past
937 temperature using techniques described above.

938

939 **5.4 Arctic Climate over the past 65 Ma**

940

941 During the past 65 m.y. (the Cenozoic), the Arctic has experienced a greater
942 change in temperature, vegetation, and ocean surface characteristics than has any other
943 Northern Hemisphere latitudinal band (e.g., Sewall and Sloan, 2001; Bice et al., 2006;
944 and see results presented below). Those times when the Arctic was unusually warm offer
945 insights into the feedbacks within the Arctic system that can amplify changes imposed
946 from outside the Arctic regions. Below we summarize the evidence for Cenozoic history
947 of climate in the Arctic, and we focus especially on warm times by using climate and
948 environmental proxies outlined in section 5.3.

949

950 **5.4.1 Early Cenozoic and Pliocene Warm Times**

951 Records of the $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ composition of bottom-dwelling foraminifers from the global
952 ocean document a long-term cooling of the deep sea during the past 70 m.y. (Figure 4.8;
953 Zachos et al., 2001) and the development of large Northern Hemisphere continental ice
954 sheets at 2.6–2.9 Ma (Duk-Rodkin et al., 2004). As discussed below and in Chapter 6
955 (past rates of Arctic climate change), Arctic climate history is broadly consistent with the
956 global data reported by Zachos et al. (2001): general cooling and increase in ice was
957 punctuated by short-lived and longer lived reversals, by variations in cooling rate, and by
958 additional features related to growth and shrinkage of ice once the ice was well
959 established. A detailed Arctic Ocean record that is equivalent to the global results of
960 Zachos et al. (2001) is not yet available, and because the Arctic Ocean is geographically
961 somewhat isolated from the world ocean (e.g., Jakobsson and MacNab, 2006), the
962 possibility exists that some differences would be found. Emerging paleoclimate
963 reconstructions from the Arctic Ocean derived from recently recovered sediment cores on

964 the Lomonosov Ridge (Backman et al., 2006; Moran et al., 2006) shed new light on the
965 Cenozoic evolution of the Arctic Basin, but the data have yet to be fully integrated with
966 the evidence from terrestrial records or with the sketchy records from elsewhere in the
967 Arctic Ocean (see Chapter 8, Arctic sea ice).

968 Data clearly show warm Arctic conditions during the Cretaceous and early
969 Cenozoic. For example, late Cretaceous (70 Ma) Arctic Ocean temperatures of 15°C
970 (compared to near-freezing temperatures today) are indicated by TEX₈₆-based estimates
971 (Jenkyns et al., 2004). The same indicator shows that peak Arctic Ocean temperatures
972 near the North Pole rose from about 18°C to more than 23°C during the short-lived
973 Paleocene-Eocene thermal maximum about 55 Ma (Figure 5.23) (Moran et al., 2006; also
974 see Sluijs et al., 2006; 2008). This rise was synchronous with warming on nearby land
975 from a previous temperature of about 17°C to peak temperature during the event of about
976 25°C (Weijers et al., 2007). By about 50 Ma, Arctic Ocean temperatures were about 10°C
977 and relatively fresh surface waters were dominated by aquatic ferns (Brinkhuis et al.,
978 2006). Restricted connections to the world ocean allowed the fern-dominated interval to
979 persist for about 800,000 years; return of more-vigorous interchange between the Arctic
980 and North Atlantic oceans was accompanied by a warming in the central Arctic Ocean of
981 about 3°C (Brinkhuis et al., 2006). On Arctic lands during the Eocene (55–34 Ma),
982 forests of *Metasequoia* dominated a landscape characterized by organic-rich floodplains
983 and wetlands quite different from the modern tundra (McKenna, 1980; Francis, 1988;
984 Williams et al., 2003).

985

986

FIGURE 5.23 NEAR HERE

987

988 Terrestrial evidence shows that warm conditions persisted into the early Miocene
989 (23–16 Ma), when the central Canadian Arctic Islands were covered in mixed conifer-
990 hardwood forests similar to those of southern Maritime Canada and New England today
991 (Whitlock and Dawson, 1990). *Metasequoia* was still present although less abundant than
992 in the Eocene. Still younger, deposits known as the Beaufort Formation and tentatively
993 dated to about 8–3 Ma (and thus within Miocene to Pliocene times) record an extensive
994 riverside forest of pine, birch, and spruce, which lived throughout the Canadian Arctic
995 Archipelago before geologic processes formed many of the channels that now divide the
996 islands.

997 The relatively warm climates of the earlier Cenozoic altered to the colder times of
998 the Quaternary Ice Age, which was marked by cyclic growth and shrinkage of extensive
999 land ice, during the Pliocene (5–1.8 Ma). Climate changed although continental
1000 configurations remained similar to those of the present, and most Pliocene plant and
1001 animal species were similar to those that remain today. A well-documented warm period
1002 in the middle Pliocene (about 3 Ma), just before the planet transitioned into the
1003 Quaternary ice age, supported forests that covered large regions near the Arctic Ocean
1004 that are currently polar deserts. Fossils of *Arctica islandica* (a marine bivalve that does
1005 not live near seasonal sea ice) in marine deposits as young as 3.2 Ma on Meighen Island
1006 at 80°N., likely record the peak Pliocene mean warmth of the ocean (Fyles et al., 1991).
1007 As compared with recent conditions, warmer conditions then are widely indicated
1008 (Dowsett et al., 1994). At a site on Ellesmere Island, application of a novel technique for
1009 paleoclimatic reconstruction based on ring-width and isotopic measurements of wood

1010 suggests mean-annual temperatures 14°C warmer than recently (Ballantyne et al., 2006).
1011 Additional data from records of beetles and plants indicate mid-Pliocene conditions as
1012 much as 10°C warmer than recently for mean summer conditions, and even larger
1013 wintertime warming to a maximum of 15°C or more (Elias and Matthews, 2002).

1014 Much attention has been focused on learning the causes of the slow, bumpy slide
1015 from Cretaceous hothouse temperatures to the recent ice age. As discussed below,
1016 changes in greenhouse-gas concentrations appear to have played the dominant role, and
1017 linked changes in continental positions, in sea level, and in oceanic circulation also
1018 contributed.

1019 Based on general circulation models of climate, Barron et al. (1993) found that
1020 continental position had little effect on temperature difference between Cretaceous and
1021 modern temperatures (also see Poulsen et al., 1999 and references therein). Years later,
1022 Donnadieu et al. (2006), using more sophisticated climate modeling, found that
1023 continental motions and their effects on atmospheric and oceanic circulation modified
1024 global average temperature by almost 4°C from Early to Late Cretaceous; this result does
1025 not compare directly with modern conditions, but it does suggest that continental motions
1026 can notably affect climate. However, despite much effort, modeling does not indicate that
1027 the motion of continents by itself can explain either the long-term cooling trend from the
1028 Cretaceous to the ice age or the “wiggles” within that cooling.

1029 The direct paleoclimatic data provide one interesting perspective on the role of
1030 oceanic circulation in the warmth of the later Eocene. When the Arctic Ocean was filled
1031 with water ferns living in “brackish” water (less salty than normal marine water) in an
1032 ocean that was ice-free or nearly so, the oceanic currents reaching the near-surface Arctic

1033 Ocean must have been greatly weakened relative to today for the fresh water to persist.
1034 Thus, heat transport by oceanic currents cannot explain the Arctic-Ocean warmth of that
1035 time. The resumption of stronger currents and normal salinity was accompanied by a
1036 warming of about 3°C (Brinkhuis et al., 2006), important but not dominant in the
1037 temperature difference between then and now.

1038 As discussed in section 4.2.4, the atmospheric CO₂ concentration has changed
1039 during tens of millions of years in response to many processes, and especially to those
1040 processes linked to plate tectonics and perhaps also to biological evolution. Many lines of
1041 proxy evidence (see Royer, 2006) show that atmospheric CO₂ was higher in the warm
1042 Cretaceous than it was recently, and that it subsequently fell in parallel with the cooling
1043 (Figure 5.24). Furthermore, models find that the changing CO₂ concentration is sufficient
1044 to explain much of the cooling (e.g., Bice et al., 2006; Donnadieu et al., 2006).

1045

1046 FIGURE 5.24 NEAR HERE

1047

1048 A persistent difficulty is that models driven by reconstructed CO₂ tend to
1049 underestimate Arctic warmth (e.g., Sloan and Barron, 1992). Many possible explanations
1050 have been offered for this situation: underestimation of CO₂ levels (Shellito et al., 2003;
1051 Bice et al., 2006); an enhanced greenhouse effect from polar stratospheric clouds during
1052 warm times (Sloan and Pollard, 1998; Kirk-Davidoff et al., 2002); changed planetary
1053 obliquity (Sewall and Sloan, 2004); reduced biological productivity that provided fewer
1054 cloud-condensation nuclei and thus fewer reflective clouds (Kump and Pollard, 2008);
1055 and greater heat transport by tropical cyclones (Korty et al., 2008). Several of these

1056 mechanisms use feedbacks not normally represented in climate models and that serve to
1057 amplify warming in the Arctic. Consideration of the literature cited above and of
1058 additional materials points to some combination of stronger greenhouse-gas forcing (see
1059 Alley, 2003 for a review) and to stronger long-term feedbacks than typically are included
1060 in models, rather than to large change in Earth's orbit, although that cannot be excluded.

1061 It is thought that greenhouse gases were the primary control on Arctic temperature
1062 changes because the warmth of the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum took place in
1063 the absence of any ice—and therefore the absence of any ice-albedo or snow-albedo
1064 feedbacks. As described above (see Sluijs et al., 2008 for an extensively referenced
1065 summary of the event together with new data pertaining to the Arctic), this thermal
1066 maximum was achieved by a rapid (within a few centuries or less), widespread warming
1067 coincident with a large increase in atmospheric greenhouse-gas concentrations from a
1068 biological source (whether from sea-floor methane, living biomass, soils, or other sources
1069 remains debated). Following the thermal maximum, the anomalous warmth decayed more
1070 slowly and the extra greenhouse gases dissipated for tens of thousands of years, to
1071 roughly 100,000 years ago. The event in the Arctic seems to have been positioned within
1072 a longer interval of restricted oceanic circulation into the Arctic Ocean (Sluijs et al.,
1073 2008), and it was too fast for any notable effect of plate tectonics or evolving life. The
1074 reconstructed CO₂ change thus is strongly implicated in the warming (e.g., Zachos et al.,
1075 2008).

1076 Taken very broadly, the Arctic changes parallel the global ones during the
1077 Cenozoic, except that changes in the Arctic were larger than globally averaged ones (e.g.,
1078 Sluijs et al., 2008). The global changes parallel changing atmospheric carbon-dioxide

1079 concentrations, and changing CO₂ is the likely cause of most of the temperature change
1080 (e.g., Royer, 2006; Royer et al., 2007).

1081 The well-documented warmth of the Pliocene is not fully explained. This interval
1082 is recent enough that continental positions were substantially the same as today. As
1083 reviewed by Jansen et al. (2007), many reconstructions show notable Arctic warmth but
1084 little low-latitude change; however, recent work suggests the possibility of low-latitude
1085 warmth as well (Haywood et al., 2005). Reconstructions of Pliocene atmospheric CO₂
1086 concentration (reviewed by Royer, 2006) generally agree with each other within the
1087 considerable uncertainties, but they allow values above, similar to, or even below the
1088 typical levels just before major human influence. Data remain equivocal on whether the
1089 ocean transported more heat during Pliocene warmth (reviewed by Jansen et al., 2007).
1090 The high-latitude warmth thus may have originated primarily from changes in
1091 greenhouse-gas concentrations in the atmosphere, or from changes in oceanic or
1092 atmospheric circulation, or from some combination, perhaps with a slight possibility that
1093 other processes also contributed.

1094

1095 **5.4.2 The Early Quaternary: Ice-Age Warm Times**

1096 A major reorganization of the climate system occurred between 3.0 and 2.5 Ma.
1097 As a result, the first continental ice sheets developed in the North American and Eurasian
1098 Arctic and marked the onset of the Quaternary Ice Ages (Raymo, 1994). For the first 1.5–
1099 2.0 Ma, ice age cycles appeared at a 41 k.y. interval, and the climate oscillated between
1100 glacial and interglacial states (Figure 5.25). A prominent but apparently short-lived
1101 interglacial (warm interval) about 2.4 Ma is recorded especially well in the Kap

1102 K benhavn Formation, a 100-m-thick sequence of estuarine sediments that covered an
1103 extensive lowland area near the northern tip of Greenland (Funder et al., 2001).

1104

1105 FIGURE 5.25 NEAR HERE

1106

1107 The rich and well-preserved fossil fauna and flora in the Kap K benhavn
1108 Formation (Figure 5.26) record warming from cold conditions into an interglacial and
1109 then subsequent cooling during 10,000–20,000 years. During the peak warmth, forest
1110 trees reached the Arctic Ocean coast, 1000 kilometers (km) north of the northernmost
1111 trees today. Based on this warmth, Funder et al. (2001) suggested that the Greenland Ice
1112 Sheet must have been reduced to local ice caps in mountain areas (Figure 5.26a) (see
1113 Chapter 7, Greenland Ice Sheet). Although finely resolved time records are not available
1114 throughout the Arctic Ocean at that time, by analogy with present faunas along the
1115 Russian coast, the coastal zone would have been ice-free for 2 to 3 months in summer.
1116 Today this coast of Greenland experiences year-round sea ice, and models of diminishing
1117 sea ice in a warming world generally indicate long-term persistence of summertime sea
1118 ice off these shores (e.g., Holland et al., 2006). Thus, the reduced sea ice off northern
1119 Greenland during deposition of the Kap K benhavn Formation suggests a widespread
1120 warm time in which Arctic sea ice was much diminished.

1121

1122 FIGURE 5.26 NEAR HERE

1123

1124 During Kap København times, precipitation was higher and temperatures were
1125 warmer than at the peak of the current interglacial about 7 ka, and the temperature
1126 difference were larger during winter than during summer. Higher temperatures during
1127 deposition of the Kap København were not caused by notably greater solar insolation,
1128 owing to the relative repeatability of the Milankovitch variations during millions of years
1129 (e.g., Berger et al., 1992). As discussed above, uncertainties in estimation of atmospheric
1130 carbon-dioxide concentration, ocean heat transport, and perhaps other factors at the time
1131 of the Kap København Formation are sufficiently large to preclude strong conclusions
1132 about the causes of the unusual warmth.

1133 Potentially correlative records of warm interglacial conditions are found in
1134 deposits on coastal plains along the northern and western shores of Alaska. High sea
1135 levels during interglaciations repeatedly flooded the Bering Strait, and they rapidly
1136 modified the configuration of the coastlines, altered regional continentality (isolation
1137 from the moderating influence of the sea), and reinvigorated the exchange of water
1138 masses between the North Pacific, Arctic, and North Atlantic oceans. Since the first
1139 submergence of the Bering Strait about 5.5–5 Ma (Marincovich and Gladenkov, 2001),
1140 this marine gateway has allowed relatively warm Pacific water from as far south as
1141 northern Japan to reach as far north as the Beaufort Sea (Brigham-Grette and Carter,
1142 1992). The Gubik Formation of northern Alaska records at least three warm high sea
1143 stands in the early Quaternary (Figure 5.27). During the Colvillian transgression, about
1144 2.7 Ma, the Alaskan Coastal Plain supported open boreal forest or spruce-birch woodland
1145 with scattered pine and rare fir and hemlock (Nelson and Carter, 1991). Warm marine
1146 conditions are confirmed by the general character of the ostracode fauna, which includes

1147 *Pterygocythereis vannieuwenhuisei* (Brouwers, 1987), an extinct species of a genus
1148 whose modern northern limit is the Norwegian Sea and which, in the northwestern
1149 Atlantic Ocean, is not found north of the southern cold-temperate zone (Brouwers, 1987).
1150 Despite the high sea level and relative warmth indicated by the Colvillian transgression,
1151 erratics (rocks not of local origin) in Colvillian deposits southwest of Barrow, Alaska,
1152 indicate that glaciers then terminated in the Arctic Ocean and produced icebergs large
1153 enough to reach northwest Alaska at that time.

1154

1155

FIGURE 5.27 NEAR HERE

1156

1157 Subsequently, the Bigbendian transgression (about 2.5 Ma) was also warm, as
1158 indicated by rich molluscan faunas such as the gastropod *Littorina squalida* and the
1159 bivalve *Clinocardium californiense* (Carter et al., 1986). The modern northern limit of
1160 both of these mollusk species is well to the south (Norton Sound, Alaska). The presence
1161 of sea otter bones suggests that the limit of seasonal ice on the Beaufort Sea was
1162 restricted during the Bigbendian interval to positions north of the Colville River and thus
1163 well north of typical 20th-century positions (Carter et al., 1986); modern sea otters cannot
1164 tolerate severe seasonal sea-ice conditions (Schneider and Faro, 1975).

1165 The youngest of these early Quaternary events of high sea level is the
1166 Fishcreekian transgression (about 2.1–2.4 Ma), suggested to be the same age as the Kap
1167 Kobenhavn Formation on Greenland (Brigham-Grette and Carter, 1992). However, age
1168 control is not complete, and Brigham (1985) and Goodfriend et al. (1996) suggested that
1169 the Fishcreekian could be as young as 1.4 Ma. This deposit contains several mollusk

1170 species that currently are found only to the south. Moreover, sea otter remains and the
1171 intertidal gastropod *Littorina squalida* at Fish Creek suggest that perennial sea ice was
1172 absent or severely restricted during the Fishcreekian transgression (Carter et al., 1986).
1173 Correlative deposits rich in mollusk species that currently live only well to the south are
1174 reported from the coastal plain at Nome, Alaska (Kaufman and Brigham-Grette, 1993).

1175 The available data clearly indicate episodes of relatively warm conditions that
1176 correlate with high sea levels and reduced sea ice in the early Quaternary. The high sea
1177 levels suggest melting of land ice (see Chapter 7, Greenland Ice Sheet). Thus the
1178 correlation of warmth with diminished ice on land and at sea (see Chapter 8, Arctic sea
1179 ice)—indicated by recent instrumental observations, model results, and data from other
1180 time intervals—is also found for this time interval. Improved time resolution of histories
1181 of forcing and response will be required to assess the causes of the changes, but estimates
1182 of forcings indicate that they were relatively moderate and thus that the strong Arctic
1183 amplification of climate change was active in these early Quaternary events.

1184

1185 **5.4.3 The Mid-Pleistocene Transition: 41 ka and 100 ka worlds**

1186 Since the late Pliocene, the cyclical waxing and waning of continental ice sheets
1187 have dominated global climate variability. The variations in sunshine caused by features
1188 of Earth's orbit have been very important in these ice-sheet changes, as described in
1189 Chapter 4 (paleoclimate concepts).

1190 After the onset of glaciation in North America about 2.7 Ma (Raymo, 1994), ice
1191 grew and shrank as Earth's obliquity (tilt) varied in its 41 k.y. cycle. But between 1.2 and
1192 0.7 Ma, the variations in ice volume became larger and slower, and an approximately

1193 100-k.y. period has dominated especially during the last 700 k.y. or so (Figure 5.25).
1194 Although Earth's eccentricity varies with an approximately 100-k.y. period, this variation
1195 does not cause as much change in sunshine in the key regions of ice growth as did the
1196 faster cycles, so the reasons for the dominant 100-k.y. period in ice volume remain
1197 obscure. Roe and Allen (1999) assessed six different models of this behavior and found
1198 that all fit the data rather well. The record is still too short to allow the data to
1199 demonstrate the superiority of any one model.

1200 Models for the 100-k.y. variability commonly assign a major role to the ice sheets
1201 themselves and especially to the Laurentide Ice Sheet on North America, which
1202 dominated the total global change in ice volume (e.g., Marchant and Denton, 1996). For
1203 example, Marshall and Clark (2002) modeled the growth and shrinkage of the Laurentide
1204 Ice Sheet and found that during growth the ice was frozen to the bed beneath and unable
1205 to move rapidly. After many tens of thousands of years, ice had thickened sufficiently
1206 that it trapped Earth's heat and thawed the bed, which allowed faster flow. Faster flow of
1207 the ice sheet lowered the upper surface, which allowed warming and melting (see Chapter
1208 7, Greenland Ice Sheet). Behavior such as that described could cause the main variations
1209 of ice volume to be slower than the main variations in sunshine caused by Earth's orbital
1210 features, and the slow-flowing ice might partly ignore the faster variations in sunshine
1211 until the shift to faster flow allowed a faster response. Note that this explanation remains
1212 a hypothesis, and other possibilities exist. Alternative hypotheses require interactions in
1213 the Southern Ocean between the ocean and sea ice and between the ocean and the
1214 atmosphere (Gildor et al., 2002). For example, Toggweiler (2008) suggested that because
1215 of the close connection between the southern westerly winds and meridional overturning

1216 circulation in the Southern Ocean, shifts in wind fields may control the exchange of CO₂
1217 between the ocean and the atmosphere. Carbon models support the notion that weathering
1218 and the burial of carbonate can be perturbed in ways that alter deep ocean carbon storage
1219 and that result in 100 k.y. CO₂ cycles (Toggweiler, 2008). Others have suggested that 100
1220 k.y. cycles and CO₂ might be controlled by variability in obliquity cycles (i.e., two or
1221 three 41 k.y. cycles (Huybers, 2006) or by variable precession cycles (altering the 19 k.y.
1222 and 23 k.y. cycles (Raymo, 1997)). Ruddimann (2006) recently furthered these ideas but
1223 suggested that since 900 ka, CO₂-amplified ice growth continued at the 41 k.y. intervals
1224 but that polar cooling dampened ice ablation. His CO₂-feedback hypothesis suggests a
1225 mechanism that combines the control of 100 k.y. cycles with precession cycles (19 k.y.
1226 and 23 k.y.) and with tilt cycles (41 k.y.). The cause of the switch in the length of climate
1227 cycles from about 41 k.y. to about 100 k.y, known as the mid-Pleistocene transition, also
1228 remains obscure. This transition is of particular interest because it does not seem to have
1229 been caused by any major change in Earth's orbital behavior, and so the transition may
1230 reflect some fundamental threshold within the climate system.

1231 The mid-Pleistocene transition may be related to continuation of the gradual
1232 global cooling from the Cretaceous, as described above (Raymo et al., 1997; 2006;
1233 Ruddiman, 2003). If, for example, the 100-k.y. cycle requires that the Laurentide Ice
1234 Sheet grow sufficiently large and thick to trap enough of Earth's heat to thaw the ice-
1235 sheet bed (Marshall and Clark, 2002), then long-term cooling may have reached the
1236 threshold at which the ice sheet became large enough.

1237 However, such a cooling model does not explain the key observation (Clark et al.,
1238 2006) that the ice sheets of the last 700 k.y. configured a larger volume (Clark et al.,

1239 2006) into a smaller area (Boellstorff, 1978; Balco et al., 2005a,b) than was true of earlier
1240 ice sheets. Clark and Pollard (1998) used this observation to argue that the early
1241 Laurentide Ice Sheet must have been substantially lower in elevation than in the late
1242 Pleistocene, possibly by as much as 1 km. Clark and Pollard (1998) suggested that the
1243 tens of millions of warm years back to the Cretaceous and earlier had produced thick
1244 soils and broken-up rocks below the soil. When glaciations began, the ice advanced over
1245 these water-saturated soils, which deformed easily. Just as grease on a griddle allows
1246 batter poured on top to spread easily into a wide, thin pancake, deformation of the soils
1247 beneath the growing ice (Alley, 1991) would have produced an extensive ice sheet that
1248 did not contain a large volume of ice. As successive ice ages swept the loose materials to
1249 the edges of the ice sheet, and as rivers removed most of the materials to the sea, hard
1250 bedrock was exposed in the central region. And, just as the bumps and friction of an
1251 ungreased waffle iron slow spreading of the batter to give a thicker, not-as-wide breakfast
1252 than on a greased griddle, the hard, bumpy bedrock produced an ice sheet that did not
1253 spread as far but which contained more ice.

1254 Other hypotheses also exist for these changes. A complete explanation of the
1255 onset of extensive glaciation on North America and Eurasia as well as Greenland about
1256 2.8 Ma, or of the transition from 41 k.y. to 100 k.y. ice age cycles, remains the object of
1257 ongoing investigations.

1258

1259 **5.4.4 A link between ice volume, atmospheric temperature and greenhouse**
1260 **gases**

1261 The globally-averaged temperature change during one of the large 100-k.y. ice-
1262 age cycles was about 5°–6°C (Jansen et al., 2007). The larger changes were measured in
1263 the Arctic and close to the ice sheets, such as a change of 21°–23°C atop the Greenland
1264 ice sheet (Cuffey et al., 1995). The total change in sunshine reaching the planet during
1265 these cycles was near zero, and the orbital features served primarily to move sunshine
1266 from north to south and back, or from equator to poles and back, depending on the cycle
1267 considered (see Chapter 4, paleoclimate concepts).

1268 As discussed by Jansen et al. (2007), and in section 5.2.6 above, many factors
1269 probably contributed to the large temperature change despite very small global change in
1270 total sunshine. Cooling produced growth of reflective ice that reduced the amount of
1271 sunshine absorbed by the planet. Complex changes especially in the ocean reduced
1272 atmospheric carbon dioxide, and both oceanic and terrestrial changes reduced
1273 atmospheric methane and nitrous oxide, all of which are greenhouse gases; the changes in
1274 carbon dioxide were most important. Various changes produced additional dust that
1275 blocked sunshine from reaching the planet (e.g., Mahowald et al., 2006). Cooling caused
1276 regions formerly forested to give way to grasslands or tundra that also reflected more
1277 sunshine. While Earth's orbit features drove the ice-age cycles, these feedbacks are
1278 required to provide quantitatively accurate explanations of the changes.

1279 The relation between climate and carbon dioxide has been relatively constant for
1280 at least 650,000 years (Siegenthaler et al., 2005), and the growth and shrinkage of ice,
1281 cooling and warming of the globe, and other changes have repeated along similar
1282 although not identical paths. However, some of the small differences between successive
1283 cycles are of interest, as discussed next.

1284

1285 **5.4.5 Marine Isotopic Stage 11 – a long interglaciation**

1286 Following the mid-Pleistocene transition, the growth and decay of ice sheets
1287 followed a 100 k.y. cycle: brief, warm interglaciations lasted about 10 k.y., after that ice
1288 progressively extended, and then the icy interval terminated rapidly by the transition into
1289 the next warm interglaciation (e.g., Kellogg, 1977; Ruddiman et al., 1986; Jansen et al.,
1290 1988; Bauch and Erlenkeuser, 2003; Henrich and Baumann, 1994). As discussed above,
1291 this 100 k.y. cycle may be linked to the 100 k.y. variation of the eccentricity, or out-of-
1292 roundness, of Earth's orbit about the sun, although other explanations are possible.

1293 The eccentricity exhibits an additional cycle of just greater than 400,000 years,
1294 such that the orbit goes from almost round to more eccentric to almost round in about
1295 100,000 years, but the maximum eccentricity reached in this 100,000-year cycle increases
1296 and decreases within a 400,000-year cycle (Berger and Loutre, 1991; Loutre, 2003).
1297 When the orbit is almost round, there is little effect from Earth's precession, which
1298 determines whether Earth is closer to the sun or farther from the sun during a particular
1299 season such as northern summer. About 400,000 years ago, during marine isotope stage
1300 (MIS) 11, the 400,000-year cycle caused a nearly round orbit to persist. The interglacial
1301 of MIS 11 lasted longer than previous or subsequent interglacials (see Droxler et al., 2003
1302 and references therein; Kandiano and Bauch, 2007; Jouzel et al., 2007), perhaps because
1303 the summer sunshine (insolation) at high northern latitudes did not become low enough at
1304 the end of the first 10,000 years of the interglacial to allow ice growth at high northern
1305 latitudes—because the persistently nearly round orbit (i.e., of low eccentricity) prevented
1306 adequate cooling during northern summer (Figure 5.28).

1307

1308

FIGURE 5.28 NEAR HERE

1309

1310 As discussed in Chapter 7 (Greenland Ice Sheet), indications of Arctic and
1311 subarctic temperatures at this time versus more-recent interglacials are inconsistent (also
1312 see Stanton-Frazee et al., 1999; Bauch et al., 2000; Droxler and Farrell, 2000; Helmke
1313 and Bauch, 2003). Sea level seems to have been higher at this time than at any time since,
1314 and data from Greenland are consistent with notable shrinkage or loss of the ice sheet
1315 accompanying the notable warmth, although the age of this shrinkage is not constrained
1316 well enough to be sure that the warm time recorded was indeed MIS 11 (Chapter 7).

1317

1318 **5.4.6 Marine Isotopic Stage (MIS) 5e: The Last Interglaciation**

1319 The warmest millennia of at least the past 250,000 years occurred during MIS 5,
1320 and especially during the warmest part of that interglaciation, MIS 5e (e.g., McManus et
1321 al., 1994; Fronval and Jansen, 1997; Bauch et al., 1999; Kukla, 2000). At that time global
1322 ice volumes were smaller than they are today, and Earth's orbital parameters aligned to
1323 produce a strong positive anomaly in solar radiation during summer throughout the
1324 Northern Hemisphere (Berger and Loutre, 1991). Between 130 and 127 ka, the average
1325 solar radiation during the key summer months (May, June, and July) was about 11%
1326 greater than solar radiation at present throughout the Northern Hemisphere, and a slightly
1327 greater anomaly, 13%, has been measured over the Arctic. Greater solar energy in
1328 summer, melting of the large Northern Hemisphere ice sheets, and intensification of the

1329 North Atlantic Drift (Chapman et al., 2000; Bauch and Kandiano, 2007) combined to
1330 reduce Arctic Ocean sea ice, to allow expansion of boreal forest to the Arctic Ocean
1331 shore throughout large regions, to reduce permafrost, and to melt almost all glaciers in
1332 the Northern Hemisphere (CAPE Project Members, 2006).

1333 High solar radiation in summer during MIS 5e, amplified by key boundary-
1334 condition feedbacks (especially sea ice, seasonal snow cover, and atmospheric water
1335 vapor; see above), collectively produced summer temperature anomalies 4°–5°C above
1336 present over most Arctic lands, substantially above the average Northern Hemisphere
1337 summer temperature anomaly (0°–2°C above present; CLIMAP Project Members, 1984;
1338 Bauch and Erlenkeuser, 2003). MIS 5e demonstrates the strength of positive feedbacks
1339 on Arctic warming (CAPE Project Members, 2006; Otto-Bleisner et al., 2006).

1340

1341 **5.4.6a Terrestrial MIS 5e records** At high northern latitudes, summer
1342 temperatures exert the dominant control on glacier mass balance, unless they are
1343 accompanied by strong changes in precipitation (e.g., Oerlemans, 2001; Denton et al.,
1344 2005; Koerner, 2005). Summer temperature is also the most effective predictor of most
1345 biological processes, although seasonality and the availability of moisture may influence
1346 some biological parameters such as dominance by evergreen or by deciduous vegetation
1347 (Kaplan et al., 2003). For these reasons, most studies of conditions during MIS 5e have
1348 focused on reconstructing summer temperatures. Terrestrial MIS 5e climate, especially,
1349 has been reconstructed from diagnostic assemblages of biotic proxies preserved in lake,
1350 peat, river, and shallow marine archives and from isotopic changes preserved in ice cores
1351 and carbonate deposits in lakes. Estimated winter and summer temperatures, and hence

1375 Qualitative precipitation estimates for most other sectors indicate wetter conditions than
1376 in the Holocene.

1377

1378 **5.4.6b Marine MIS 5e records** Low sedimentation rates in the central Arctic
1379 Ocean and the rare preservation of carbonate fossils limit the number of sites at which
1380 MIS 5e can be reliably identified in sediment cores. MIS 5e sediments from the central
1381 Arctic Ocean usually contain high concentrations of planktonic (surface-dwelling)
1382 foraminifers and coccoliths, which indicate a reduction in summer sea-ice coverage that
1383 permitted increased biological productivity (Gard, 1993; Spielhagen et al., 1997; 2004;
1384 Jakobsson et al., 2000; Backman et al., 2004; Polyak et al., 2004; Nørgaard-Pedersen et
1385 al., 2007a,b). However, occasional dissolution of carbonate fossils complicates the
1386 interpretation of microfossil concentrations. Also, marine sediments from MIS 5a,
1387 slightly younger and cooler than MIS 5e, sometimes have higher microfossil
1388 concentrations than do MIS 5e sediments (Gard, 1986; 1987).

1389 Arctic Ocean sediment cores recently recovered from the Lomonosov Ridge,
1390 north of Greenland, have revived the discussion of MIS 5e conditions in the Arctic
1391 Ocean. Unusually high concentrations of a subpolar foraminifer species, one which
1392 usually dwells in waters with temperatures well above freezing, were found in MIS 5e
1393 zones and interpreted to indicate warm interglacial conditions and much reduced sea-ice
1394 cover in the interior Arctic Ocean (Nørgaard-Pedersen et al., 2007a,b). Interpretation of
1395 these and other microfossils is complicated by the strong vertical stratification in the
1396 Arctic Ocean; today, warm Atlantic water (temperatures greater than 1°C) is in most
1397 areas isolated from the atmosphere by a relatively thin layer of cold (less than 1°C)

1398 fresher water; this cold water limits the transfer of heat to the atmosphere. It is not always
1399 possible to determine whether warm-water foraminifers found in marine sediment from
1400 the Arctic Ocean lived in warm waters that remained isolated from the atmosphere below
1401 the cold surface layer, or whether the warm Atlantic water had displaced the cold surface
1402 layer and was interacting with the atmosphere and affecting its energy balance.

1403 Landforms and fossils from the western Arctic and Bering Strait indicate vastly
1404 reduced sea ice during MIS 5 (Figure 5.30). The winter sea-ice limit is estimated to have
1405 been as much as 800 km farther north than its average 20th-century position, and summer
1406 sea ice may at times have been absent (Brigham-Grette and Hopkins, 1995). These
1407 reconstructions are consistent with the northward migration of treeline by hundreds of
1408 kilometers throughout much of Alaska and nearby Chukotka and with the elimination of
1409 tundra from Chukotka to the Arctic Ocean coast (Lozhkin and Anderson, 1995).

1410

1411 FIGURE 5.30 NEAR HERE

1412

1413 Sufficient data are not yet available to allow unambiguous reconstruction of MIS
1414 5e conditions in the central Arctic Ocean. Key uncertainties are related to the extent and
1415 duration of Arctic Ocean sea ice. The vertical structure of the upper 500 m of the water
1416 column is also climatically important but poorly known, in particular whether the strong
1417 vertical stratification characteristic of the modern regime persisted throughout MIS 5e, or
1418 whether reduced sea ice and changes in the hydrologic cycle and winds destabilized this
1419 stratification and allowed Atlantic water to reside at the surface in larger areas of the
1420 Arctic Ocean.

1421

1422 **5.4.7 MIS 3 Warm Intervals**

1423 The temperature and precipitation history of MIS 3 (about 70–30 ka) is difficult to
1424 reconstruct because of the paucity of continuous records and the difficulty in providing a
1425 secure time frame. The $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record of temperature change over the Greenland ice sheet
1426 and other ice-core data show that the North Atlantic region experienced repeated episodes
1427 of rapid, high-magnitude climate change, that temperatures rapidly increased by as much
1428 as 15°C (reviewed by Alley, 2007 and references therein), and that each warm period
1429 lasted several hundred to a few thousand years. These brief climate excursions are found
1430 not only in the Greenland Ice Sheet but are also recorded in cave sediments in China
1431 (Wang et al., 2001; Dykoski, et al., 2005) and in high-resolution marine records off
1432 California (Behl and Kennett, 1996), and in the Caribbean Sea’s Cariaco Basin (Hughen
1433 et al., 1996.), the Arabian Sea (Schulz et al., 1998) and the Sea of Okhotsk (Nürnberg and
1434 Tiedmann, 2004), among many other sites. The ice-core records from Greenland contain
1435 indications of climate change in many regions on the same time scale (for example, the
1436 methane trapped in ice-core bubbles was in part produced in tropical wetlands and was
1437 essentially all produced beyond the Greenland ice sheet; Severinghaus et al., 1998).
1438 These ice-core records demonstrate clearly that the climate-change events were
1439 synchronous throughout widespread areas, and that the ages of events from many regions
1440 agree within the stated uncertainties. These events were thus hemispheric to global in
1441 nature (see review by Alley, 2007) and are considered a sign of large-scale coupling
1442 between the ocean and the atmosphere (Bard, 2002). The cause of these events is still
1443 debated. However, Broecker and Hemming (2001) and Bard (2002) among others

1444 suggested that they were likely the result of major and abrupt reorganizations of the
1445 ocean's thermohaline circulation, probably related to ice sheet instabilities that
1446 introduced large quantities of fresh water into the North Atlantic (Alley, 2007). Such
1447 large and abrupt oscillations, which were linked to changes in North Atlantic surface
1448 conditions and probably to the large-scale oceanic circulation, persisted into the Holocene
1449 (MIS 1); the youngest was only about 8.2 ka (Alley and Ágústsdóttir, 2005). However, it
1450 appears that the abrupt 8.2 ka cooling was linked to an ice-age cause, a catastrophic flood
1451 from a very large lake that had been dammed by the melting Laurentide Ice Sheet.

1452 Within MIS 3, land ice was somewhat reduced compared with the colder times of
1453 MIS 2 and MIS 4, but Arctic temperatures generally were much lower and ice more
1454 extensive than in MIS 1 (with certain exceptions). Sea level was lower at that time, the
1455 coastline was well offshore in many places, and the increased continentality may have
1456 contributed to warmer summertime temperatures that presumably were offset by colder
1457 wintertime temperatures.

1458 For example, on the New Siberian Islands in the East Siberian Sea, Andreev et al.
1459 (2001) documented the existence of graminoid-rich tundra thought to have covered wide
1460 areas of the emergent shelf while summer temperatures were perhaps as much as 2°C
1461 warmer than during the 20th century. At Elikchan 4 Lake in the upper Kolyma drainage,
1462 the sediment record contains at least three intervals (especially one about 38 ka) when
1463 summer temperatures and treeline reached late Holocene conditions (Anderson and
1464 Lozhkin, 2001). Insect faunas nearby in the lower Kolyma are thought to have thrived in
1465 summers that were 1°–4.5°C warmer than recently for similar intervals of MIS 3 Alfimov
1466 et al., 2003). In general, variable paleoenvironmental conditions were typical of the

1467 traditional Karaginskii-MIS 3 period throughout Arctic Russia; however, stratigraphic
1468 confusion within the limits of radiocarbon-dating precludes the widespread correlation of
1469 events.

1470 Relative warmth during MIS 3 appears to have been strongest in eastern Beringia;
1471 some evidence suggests that between 45 and 33 ka temperatures were only 1°–2°C lower
1472 than at present (Elias, 2007). The warmest interval in interior Alaska is known as the Fox
1473 Thermal Event, about 40–35 ka, which was marked by spruce forest tundra (Anderson
1474 and Lozhkin, 2001). Yet in the Yukon forests were most dense a little earlier, about 43–
1475 39 ka. In general (Anderson and Lozhkin, 2001), the warmest interstadial interval in all
1476 of Beringia possibly was 44–35 ka; it is well represented in proxies from interior sites
1477 and little or no vegetation response in areas closest to Bering Strait. Climatic conditions
1478 in eastern Beringia appear to have been harsher than modern conditions for all of MIS 3.
1479 In contrast, MIS 3 climates of western Beringia achieved modern or near modern
1480 conditions during several intervals. Moreover, although the transition from MIS 3 to MIS
1481 2 was clearly marked by a transition from warm-moist to cold-dry conditions in western
1482 Beringia, this transition is absent or subtle in all but a few records in Alaska (Anderson
1483 and Lozhkin, 2001).

1484

1485 **5.4.8 MIS 2, The Last Glacial Maximum (30 to 15 ka)**

1486 The last glacial maximum was particularly cold both in the Arctic and globally,
1487 and it provides useful constraints on the magnitude of Arctic amplification (see below).
1488 During peak cooling of the last glacial maximum, planetary temperatures were about 5°–
1489 6°C lower than at present (Farrera et al., 1999; Braconnot et al., 2007, Jansen et al.,

1490 2007), whereas Arctic temperatures in central Greenland were depressed more than 20°C
1491 (Cuffey et al., 1995; Dahl-Jensen et al., 1998) and similarly in Beringia (Elias et al.,
1492 1996).

1493

1494 **5.4.9 MIS 1, The Holocene: The Present Interglaciation**

1495 In the face of rising solar energy in summer that was tied to orbital features and to
1496 rising greenhouse gases, Northern Hemisphere ice sheets began to recede from near their
1497 largest extent shortly after 20 ka, and the rate of recession noticeably increased after
1498 about 16 ka (see, e.g., Alley et al., 2002 for the timing of various events during the
1499 deglaciation). Most coastlines became ice-free before 12 ka, and ice continued to melt
1500 rapidly as summer insolation reached a peak (about 9% above modern insolation) about
1501 11 ka. The transition from MIS 2 to MIS 1, which marks the start of the Holocene
1502 interglaciation, is commonly placed at the abrupt termination of the cold event called the
1503 Younger Dryas; that termination recently was estimated at about 11.7 ka (Rasmussen et
1504 al., 2006).

1505 A wide variety of evidence from terrestrial and marine archives indicates that
1506 peak Arctic summertime warmth was achieved during the early Holocene, when most
1507 regions of the Arctic experienced sustained temperatures that exceeded observed 20th
1508 century values. This period of peak warmth, which is geographically variable in its
1509 timing, is generally referred to as the Holocene Thermal Maximum. The ultimate driver
1510 of the warming was orbital forcing, which produced increased summer solar radiation
1511 across the Northern Hemisphere. At 70°N., insolation in June now is near a local
1512 minimum (the maximum was recorded about 11–12 ka). June insolation about 4 ka was

1513 about 15 W/m² larger than recently, and June insolation at the Holocene peak was about
1514 45 W/m² larger than recently, for a total change of about 10% (Figure 5.31; Berger and
1515 Loutre, 1991). Winter (January) insolation about 11 ka was only slightly lower than
1516 today, in large part because there is almost zero insolation that far north in January.

1517

1518

FIGURE 5.31 NEAR HERE

1519

1520 By 6 ka, sea level and ice volumes were close to those observed more recently,
1521 and climate forcings such as atmospheric carbon-dioxide concentration differed little
1522 from pre-industrial conditions (e.g., Jansen et al., 2007). (The exception is that far-
1523 northern summer insolation steadily decreased throughout the Holocene.) High-resolution
1524 (decades to centuries) archives containing many climate proxies are available for most of
1525 the Holocene throughout the Arctic. Consequently, the mid- to late-Holocene record
1526 allows evaluation of the range of natural climate variability and of the magnitude of
1527 climate change in response to relatively small changes in forcings.

1528

1529

5.4.9a The Holocene Thermal Maximum

1530

1531

1532

1533

1534

1535

Many of the Arctic paleoenvironmental records for the Holocene Thermal
Maximum appear to have recorded primarily summertime conditions. Many different
proxies have been exploited to derive these reconstructions by use of biological indicators
such as pollen, diatoms, chironomids, dinoflagellate cysts, and other microfossils;
elemental and isotopic geochemical indexes from lacustrine sediments, marine sediments,
and ice cores; borehole temperatures; and age distributions of radiocarbon-dated tree

1536 stumps north of (or above) current treeline, marine mollusks, and whale bones (Kaufman
1537 et al., 2004).

1538 A recent synthesis of 140 Arctic paleoclimatic and paleoenvironmental records
1539 extending from Beringia westward to Iceland (Kaufman et al., 2004) outlines the nature
1540 of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in the western Arctic (Figure 5.32). Fully 85% of the
1541 sites included in the synthesis contained evidence of a Holocene thermal maximum. Its
1542 average duration extended from 2100 years in Beringia to 3500 years in Greenland. The
1543 interval 10–4 ka contains the greatest number of sites recording Holocene Thermal
1544 Maximum conditions and the greatest spatial extent of those conditions in the western
1545 Arctic (Figure 5.32b). In the western Arctic the timing of this thermal maximum begins
1546 and ends along a strong geographic gradient (Figure 5.32c). The thermal maximum began
1547 first in Beringia, where warmer-than-present summer conditions became established at
1548 14–13 ka. Intermediate ages for its initiation (10–8 ka) are apparent in the Canadian
1549 Arctic islands and in central Greenland. The Holocene Thermal Maximum on Iceland
1550 occurred a bit later, 8–6 ka. The onset on Svalbard was earlier, by 10.8 ka (Svendsen and
1551 Mangerud, 1997). The latest general onset (7–4 ka) of Holocene Thermal Maximum
1552 conditions affected the continental portions of central and eastern Canada experienced.
1553 Similarly, the earliest termination of the Holocene Thermal Maximum occurred in
1554 Beringia, although most regions registered summer cooling by 5 ka. Much of the pattern
1555 of the onset of the Holocene Thermal Maximum can be explained at least in part by
1556 proximity to cold winds blowing off the melting Laurentide Ice Sheet in Canada, which
1557 depressed temperatures nearby until the ice melted back. Milankovitch cycling has also

1558 been suggested to explain the spatial variability of the Holocene Thermal Maximum
1559 (Maximova and Romanovsky, 1988).

1560

1561 **FIGURE 5.32 NEAR HERE**

1562

1563 Records for sea-ice conditions in the Arctic Ocean and adjacent channels have
1564 been developed by radiocarbon-dating indicators including the remains of open-water
1565 proxies such as whales and walrus, warm-water marine mollusks, and changes in the
1566 microfauna preserved in marine sediments. These reconstructions, presented in more
1567 detail in Chapter 8 (Arctic sea ice), parallel the terrestrial record for the most part. The
1568 data demonstrate that an increased mass of warm Atlantic water moved into the Arctic
1569 Ocean beginning about 11.5 ka. It peaked about 8–5 ka which, coupled with increased
1570 summer insolation, decreased the area of perennial sea-ice cover during the early
1571 Holocene. Decreased sea-ice cover in the western Arctic during the early Holocene also
1572 may be indicated by changes in concentrations of sodium from sea salt in the Penny Ice
1573 Cap (eastern Canadian Arctic; Fisher et al., 1998) and the Greenland Ice Sheet
1574 (Mayewski et al., 1997). In most regions, perennial sea ice increased in the late Holocene,
1575 although it has been suggested that sea ice declined in the Chukchi Sea (de Vernal et al.,
1576 2005), possibly in response to changing rates of Atlantic water inflow in Fram Strait.

1577 As summer temperatures increased through the early Holocene, in North America
1578 treeline expanded northward into regions formerly mantled by tundra, although the
1579 northward extent appears to have been limited to perhaps a few tens of kilometers beyond
1580 its recent position (Seppä et al., 2003; Gajewski and MacDonald, 2004). In contrast,

1581 treeline advanced much farther across the Eurasian Arctic. Tree macrofossils
1582 (Kremenetski et al., 1998; MacDonald et al., 2000a,b; 2007) collected at or beyond the
1583 current treeline indicate that tree genera such as birch (*Betula*) and larch (*Larix*) advanced
1584 beyond the modern limits of treeline across most of northern Eurasia between 11 and 10
1585 ka (Figures 5.33 and 5.34). Spruce (*Picea*) advanced slightly later than the other two
1586 genera. Interestingly, pine (*Pinus*), which now forms the conifer treeline in Fennoscandia
1587 and the Kola Peninsula, does not appear to have established appreciable forest cover at or
1588 beyond the present treeline in those regions at the far west of Europe until around 7 ka
1589 (MacDonald et al. 2000a). However, quantitative reconstructions of temperature from the
1590 Kola Peninsula and adjacent Fennoscandia suggest that summer temperatures were
1591 warmer than modern temperatures by 9 ka (Seppä and Birks, 2001; 2002; Hammarlund et
1592 al., 2002; Solovieva et al., 2005), and the development of extensive pine cover at and
1593 north of the present treeline appears to have been delayed relative to this warming. In the
1594 Taimyr Peninsula of Siberia and across nearby regions, the most northerly limit reached
1595 by trees during the Holocene was more than 200 km north of the current treeline. The
1596 treeline appears to have begun its retreat across northern Eurasia about 4 ka. The timing
1597 of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in the Eurasian Arctic overlaps the widest expression
1598 of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in the western Arctic (Figure 5.33), but it differs in
1599 two respects. The timing of onset and termination in Eurasia show much less variability
1600 than in North America, and the magnitude of the treeline expansion and retreat is far
1601 greater in the Eurasian Arctic. Fossil pollen and other indicators of vegetation or
1602 temperature from the northern Eurasian margin also support the contention of a
1603 prolonged warming and northern extension of treeline during the early through middle

1604 Holocene (see for example Hyvärinen, 1975; Seppä, 1996; Clayden et al., 1997; Velichko
1605 et al., 1997; Kaakinen and Eronen, 2000; Pisaric et al., 2001; Seppä and Birks, 2001,
1606 2002; Gervais et al., 2002; Hammarlund et al., 2002; Solovieva et al., 2005).

1607

1608 FIGURE 5.33 NEAR HERE

1609 FIGURE 5.34 NEAR HERE

1610

1611 Changes in landforms suggest that during the early to middle Holocene,
1612 permafrost in Siberia degraded. A synthesis of Russian data by Astakhov (1995) indicates
1613 that melting permafrost was apparent north of the Arctic Circle only in the European
1614 North, not in Siberia. In the Siberian North, permafrost partially thawed only very
1615 locally, and thawing was almost entirely confined to areas under thermokarst lakes that
1616 actively formed there during the early through middle Holocene. Areas south of the
1617 Arctic Circle appear to have experienced deep thawing (100–200 m depth) from the early
1618 Holocene until about 4–3 ka, when cooler summer conditions led permafrost to develop
1619 again. The deep thawing and subsequent renewal of surface permafrost in these regions
1620 produced an extensive thawed layer sandwiched between shallow (20–80 m deep) more
1621 recently frozen ground and deeper Pleistocene permafrost throughout much of
1622 northwestern Siberia.

1623 Quantitative estimates of the Holocene Thermal Maximum summer temperature
1624 anomaly along the northern margins of Eurasia and adjacent islands typically range from
1625 1° to 3°C. The geographic position of northern treeline across Eurasia is largely
1626 controlled by summer temperature and the length of the growing season (MacDonald et

1627 al., 2007), and in some areas the magnitude of treeline displacement there suggests a
1628 summer warming equivalent of 2.5°–7.0°C (see for example Birks, 1991; Wohlfarth et
1629 al., 1995; MacDonald et al., 2000a; Seppä and Birks, 2001, 2002; Hammarlund et al.,
1630 2002; Solovieva et al., 2005). Sea-surface temperature anomalies during the Holocene
1631 Thermal Maximum were as much as 4°–5°C higher than during the late Holocene for the
1632 eastern North Atlantic sector and adjacent Arctic Ocean (Salvigsen, 1992; Koç et al.,
1633 1993). Anomalies in summer temperature in the western Arctic during the Holocene
1634 Thermal Maximum ranged from 0.5° to 3°C (mean, 1.65°C). The largest anomalies were
1635 in the North Atlantic sector (Kerwin et al., 1999; Kaufman et al., 2004; Flowers et al.,
1636 2008).

1637

1638 **5.4.9b Neoglaciation**

1639 Many climate proxies are available to characterize the overall pattern of Late
1640 Holocene climate change. Following the Holocene Thermal Maximum, most proxy
1641 summer temperature records from the Arctic indicate an overall cooling trend through the
1642 late Holocene. Cooling is first recognized between 6 and 3 ka, depending on the threshold
1643 for change of each particular proxy. Records that exhibit a shift by 6–5 ka typically
1644 reflect intensified summer cooling about 3 ka (Figure 5.34).

1645 Summer cooling during the second half of the Holocene led to the expansion of
1646 mountain glaciers and ice caps around the Arctic. The term “Neoglaciation” is widely
1647 applied to this episode of glacier growth, and in some cases re-formation, following the
1648 maximum glacial retreat during the Holocene Thermal Maximum (Porter and Denton,
1649 1967). The former extent of glaciers is inferred from dated moraines and proglacial

1650 sediments deposited in lakes and marine settings. For example, ice-rafted detritus
1651 (Andrews et al., 1997) and the glacial geologic record (Funder, 1989) indicate that outlet
1652 glaciers of the Greenland Ice Sheet advanced during 6–4 ka (see Chapter 7, Greenland
1653 Ice Sheet). Multiproxy records from 10 glaciers or glaciated areas in Norway show
1654 evidence for increased activity by 5 ka (Nesje et al., 2001; Nesje et al., 2008). Major
1655 advances of outlet glaciers of northern Icelandic ice caps begin by 5 ka (Stötter et al.,
1656 1999; Geirsdottir et al., in press). In the European Arctic, glaciers expanded on Franz
1657 Josef Land (Lubinski et al., 1999) and Svalbard (Svendsen and Mangerud, 1997) by 4 ka,
1658 although sustained growth primarily began around 3 ka. An early Neoglacial advance of
1659 mountain glaciers is registered in Alaska, most prominently in the Brooks Range, the
1660 highest-latitude mountains in the state (Ellis and Calkin, 1984; Calkin, 1988). In
1661 southwest Alaska, mountain glaciers in the Ahklun Mountains did not reform until about
1662 3 ka (Levy et al., 2003). Neoglacial advances began in Arctic Canada by 5 ka (Miller et
1663 al., 2005)

1664 Additional evidence of Neoglacial seasonal cooling comes from several localities:
1665 a reduction in melt layers in the Agassiz Ice Cap (Koerner and Fisher, 1990) and in
1666 Greenland (Alley and Anandakrishnan, 1995); the decrease in $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ values in ice cores
1667 such as those from the Devon Island (Fisher, 1979) and Greenland (Johnsen et al., 1992)
1668 and indications of cooling from borehole thermometry (Cuffey et al., 1995); the retreat of
1669 large marine mammals and warm-water-dependent mollusks from the Canadian Arctic
1670 (Dyke and Savelle, 2001); the southward migration of the northern treeline across central
1671 Canada (MacDonald et al., 1993), Eurasia (MacDonald et al., 2000b), and Scandinavia
1672 (Barnekow and Sandgren, 2001); the expansion of sea-ice cover along the shores of the

1673 Arctic Ocean on Ellesmere Island (Bradley, 1990), in Baffin Bay (Levac et al., 2001),
1674 and in the Bering Sea (Cockford and Frederick, 2007); and the shift in vegetation
1675 communities inferred from plant macrofossils and pollen around the Arctic (Bigelow et
1676 al., 2003). The assemblage of microfossils and the stable isotope ratios of foraminifers
1677 indicate a shift toward colder, lower salinity conditions about 5 ka along the East
1678 Greenland Shelf (Jennings et al., 2002) and the western Nordic seas (Koç and Jansen,
1679 1994), suggesting increased influx of sea ice from the Arctic. Where quantitative
1680 estimates of temperature change are available, they generally indicate that summer
1681 temperature decreased by 1°–2°C during this initial phase of cooling.

1682 The general pattern of an early- to middle-Holocene Thermal Maximum followed
1683 by Neoglacial cooling forms a multi-millennial trend that, in most places, culminated in
1684 the 19th century. Superposed on the long-term cooling trend were many centennial-scale
1685 warmer and colder summer intervals, which are expressed to a varying extent and are
1686 interpreted with various levels of confidence in different proxy records. In northern
1687 Scandinavia, evidence for notable late Holocene cold intervals before the 16th century
1688 includes narrow tree rings (Grudd et al., 2002), lowered treeline (Eronen et al., 2002), and
1689 major glacier advances (Karlén, 1988) between 2.6 and 2.0 ka. An extended analysis of
1690 these many centennial-scale warmer and colder intervals in Russia was published by
1691 Velichko and Nechaev (2005).

1692

1693 **5.4.9c The Medieval Climate Anomaly (MCA)** Probably the most oft-cited
1694 warm interval of the late Holocene is the Medieval Climate Anomaly (MCA), earlier
1695 referred to as the Medieval Warm Period (MWP). The anomaly was recognized on the

1696 basis of several lines of evidence in Western Europe, but the term is commonly applied to
1697 other regions to refer to any of the relatively warm intervals of various magnitudes and at
1698 various times between about 950 and 1200 AD (Lamb, 1977) (Figure 5.35). In the Arctic,
1699 evidence for climate variability, such as relative warmth, during this interval is based on
1700 glacier extents, marine sediments, **speleothems**, ice cores, borehole temperatures, tree
1701 rings, and archaeology. The most consistent records of an Arctic Medieval Climate
1702 Anomaly come from the North Atlantic sector of the Arctic. The summit of Greenland
1703 (Dahl-Jensen et al., 1998), western Greenland (Crowley and Lowery, 2000), Swedish
1704 Lapland (Grudd et al., 2002), northern Siberia (Naurzbaev et al., 2002), and Arctic
1705 Canada (Anderson et al., 2008) were all relatively warm around 1000 AD. During
1706 Medieval time, Inuit populations moved out of Alaska into the eastern Canadian Arctic
1707 and hunted whale from skin boats in regions perennially ice-covered in the 20th century
1708 (McGhee, 2004).

1709

1710

FIGURE 5.35 NEAR HERE

1711

1712 The evidence for Medieval warmth throughout the rest of the Arctic is less clear.
1713 However, some indications of Medieval warmth include the general retreat of glaciers in
1714 southeastern Alaska (Reyes et al., 2006; Wiles et al., 2008) and the wider tree rings in
1715 some high-latitude tree-ring records from Asia and North America (D'Arrigo et al.,
1716 2006). However D'Arrigo et al. (2006) emphasized the uncertainties involved in
1717 estimating Medieval Climate Anomaly warmth relative to that of the 20th century, owing
1718 in part to the sparse geographic distribution of proxy data as well as to the less coherent

1719 variability of tree growth temperature estimates for this anomaly. Hughes and Diaz
1720 (1994) argued that the Arctic as a whole was not anomalously warm throughout Medieval
1721 time (also see Bradley et al., 2003b, and National Research Council, 2006). Warmth
1722 during the Medieval interval is generally ascribed to lack of explosive volcanoes that
1723 produce particles that block the sun and perhaps to greater brightness of the sun
1724 (Crowley, 2000; Goosse et al., 2005; also see Jansen et al., 2007). Warming around the
1725 North Atlantic and adjacent regions may have been linked to changes in oceanic
1726 circulation as well (Broecker, 2001).

1727

1728 **5.4.9d Climate of the past millennium and the Little Ice Age**

1729 Given the importance of understanding climate in the most recent past and the
1730 richness of the available evidence, intensive scientific effort has resulted in numerous
1731 temperature reconstructions for the past millennium (Jones, et al., 1998; Mann et al.,
1732 1998; Briffa et al., 2001; Esper et al., 2002; Crowley et al., 2003; Mann and Jones, 2003;
1733 Moberg et al., 2005; National Research Council, 2006; Jansen et al., 2007), and
1734 especially the last 500 years (Bradley and Jones, 1992; Overpeck et al., 1997). Most of
1735 these reconstructions are based on annually resolved proxy records, primarily from tree
1736 rings, and they attempt to extract a record of air-temperature change over large regions or
1737 entire hemispheres. Data from Greenland ice cores and a few annually laminated lake
1738 sediment records are typically included in these compilations, but few other records of
1739 quantitative temperature changes spanning the last millennium are available from the
1740 Arctic. In general, the temperature records are broadly similar: they show modest summer
1741 warmth during Medieval times, a variable, but cooling climate from about 1250 to 1850

1742 AD, followed by warming as shown by both paleoclimate proxies and the instrumental
1743 record. Less is known about changes in precipitation, which is spatially and temporally
1744 more variable than temperature.

1745 The trend toward colder summers after about 1250 AD coincides with the onset of
1746 the Little Ice Age (LIA), which persisted until about 1850 AD, although the timing and
1747 magnitude of specific cold intervals were different in different places. Proxy climate
1748 records, both glacial and non-glacial from around the Arctic and for the Northern
1749 Hemisphere as a whole, show that the coldest interval of the Holocene was sustained
1750 sometime between about 1500 and 1900 AD (Bradley et al., 2003a). Recent evidence
1751 from the Canadian Arctic indicates that, following their recession in Medieval times,
1752 glaciers and ice sheets began to expand again between 1250 and 1300 AD. Expansion
1753 was further amplified about 1450 AD (Anderson et al., 2008).

1754 Glacier mass balances throughout most of the Northern Hemisphere during the
1755 Holocene are closely correlated with summer temperature (Koerner, 2005), and the
1756 widespread evidence of glacier re-advances across the Arctic during the Little Ice Age is
1757 consistent with estimates of summer cooling that are based on tree rings. The climate
1758 history of the Little Ice Age has been extensively studied in natural and historical
1759 archives, and it is well documented in Europe and North America (Grove, 1988).
1760 Historical evidence from the Arctic is relatively sparse, but it generally agrees with
1761 historical records from northwest Europe (Grove, 1988). Icelandic written records
1762 indicate that the duration and extent of sea ice in the Nordic Seas were high during the
1763 Little Ice Age (Ogilvie and Jónsson, 2001).

1764 The average temperature of the Northern Hemisphere during the Little Ice Age

1765 was less than 1°C lower than in the late 20th century (Bradley and Jones, 1992; Hughes
1766 and Diaz, 1994; Crowley and Lowery, 2000), but regional temperature anomalies varied.
1767 Little Ice Age cooling appears to have been stronger in the Atlantic sector of the Arctic
1768 than in the Pacific (Kaufman et al., 2004), perhaps because ocean circulation promoted
1769 the development of sea ice in the North Atlantic, which further amplified Little Ice Age
1770 cooling there (Broecker, 2001; Miller et al., 2005).

1771 The Little Ice Age also shows evidence of multi-decadal climatic variability, such
1772 as widespread warming during the middle through late 18th century (e.g., Cronin et al.,
1773 2003). Although the initiation of the Little Ice Age and the structure of climate
1774 fluctuations during this multi-centennial interval vary around the Arctic, most records
1775 show warming beginning in the late 19th century (Overpeck et al., 1997). The end of the
1776 Little Ice Age was apparently more uniform both spatially and temporally than its
1777 initiation (Overpeck et al., 1997).

1778 The climate change that led to the Little Ice Age is manifested in proxy records
1779 other than those that reflect temperature. For example, it was associated with a positive
1780 shift in transport of dust and other chemicals to the summit of Greenland (O'Brien et al.,
1781 1995), perhaps related to deepening of the Icelandic low-pressure system (Meeker and
1782 Mayewski, 2002). According to modeling studies, the negative phase [see
1783 <http://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/res/pi/NAO/>] of the North Atlantic Oscillation could have
1784 been amplified during the Little Ice Age (Shindell et al., 2001) whereas, in the North
1785 Pacific, the Aleutian low was significantly weakened during the Little Ice Age (Fisher et
1786 al., 2004; Anderson et al., 2005).

1787 Seasonal cooling into the Little Ice Age resulted from the orbital changes as
1788 described above, together with increased explosive volcanism and probably also
1789 decreased solar luminosity as recorded by sunspot numbers as far back as 1600 AD
1790 (Renssen et al., 2005; Ammann et al., 2007; Jansen et al., 2007).

1791

1792 **5.4.10 Placing 20th century warming in the Arctic in a millennial perspective**

1793 Much scientific effort has been devoted to learning how 20th-century and 21st-
1794 century warmth compares with warmth during earlier times (e.g., National Research
1795 Council, 2006; Jansen et al., 2007). Owing to the orbital changes affecting midsummer
1796 sunshine (a drop in June insolation of about 1 W/m^2 at 75°N . and 2 W/m^2 at 90°N . during
1797 the last 1000 years; Berger and Loutre, 1991), additional forcing was needed in the 20th
1798 century to give the same summertime temperatures as achieved in the Medieval Warm
1799 Period.

1800 After it evaluated globally or even hemispherically averaged temperatures, the
1801 National Research Council (2006) found that “Presently available proxy evidence
1802 indicates that temperatures at many, but not all, individual locations were higher during
1803 the past 25 years than during any period of comparable length since A.D. 900” (p. 3).
1804 Greater uncertainties for hemispheric or global reconstructions were identified in
1805 assessing older comparisons. As reviewed next, some similar results are available for the
1806 Arctic.

1807 Thin, cold ice caps in the eastern Canadian Arctic preserve intact—but frozen—
1808 vegetation beneath them that was killed by the expanding ice. As these ice caps melt,
1809 they expose this dead vegetation, which can be dated by radiocarbon with a precision of a

1810 few decades. A recent compilation of more than 50 radiocarbon dates on dead vegetation
1811 emerging from beneath thin ice caps on northern Baffin Island shows that some ice caps
1812 formed more than 1600 years ago and persisted through Medieval times before melting
1813 early in the 21st century (Anderson et al., 2008).

1814 Records of the melting from ice caps offer another view by which 20th century
1815 warmth can be placed in a millennial perspective. The most detailed record comes from
1816 the Agassiz Ice Cap in the Canadian High Arctic, for which the percentage of summer
1817 melting of each season's snowfall is reconstructed for the past 10 k.y. (Fisher and
1818 Koerner, 2003). The percent of melt follows the general trend of decreasing summer
1819 insolation from orbital changes, but some brief departures are substantial. Of particular
1820 note is the significant increase in melt percentage during the past century; current
1821 percentages are greater than any other melt intensity since at least 1700 years ago, and
1822 melting is greater than any in sustained interval since 4–5 ka.

1823 As reviewed by Smol and Douglas (2007b), changes in lake sediments record
1824 climatic and other changes in the lakes. Extensive changes especially in the post-1850
1825 interval are most easily interpreted in terms of warming above the Medieval warmth on
1826 Ellesmere Island and probably in other regions, although other explanations cannot be
1827 excluded (also see Douglas et al., 1994). D'Arrigo et al. (2006) show tree-ring evidence
1828 from a few North American and Eurasian records that imply that summers were cooler in
1829 the Medieval Warm Period than in the late 20th century, although the statistical
1830 confidence is weak. Tree-ring and treeline studies in western Siberia (Esper and
1831 Schweingruber, 2004) and Alaska (Jacoby and D'Arrigo, 1995) suggest that warming
1832 since 1970 is has been optimal for tree growth and follows a circumpolar trend.

1833 Hantemirov and Shiyatov (2002) records from the Russian Yamal Peninsula, well north of
1834 the Arctic Circle, show that summer temperatures of recent decades are the most
1835 favorable for tree growth within the past 4 millennia.

1836 Whole-Arctic reconstructions are not yet available to allow confident comparison
1837 of late 20th century warmth with Medieval temperatures, nor has the work been done to
1838 correct for the orbital influence and thus to allow accurate comparison of the remaining
1839 forcings.

1840

1841 **5.5 Summary**

1842

1843 **5.5.1 Major features of Arctic Climate in the past 65 Ma**

1844 Section 5.4 summarized some of the extensive evidence for changes in Arctic
1845 temperatures, and to a lesser extent in Arctic precipitation, during the last 65 m.y. To
1846 some degree it also discussed “attribution”—the best scientific understanding of the
1847 causes of the climate changes. In this subsection, a brief synopsis is provided; for
1848 citations, the reader is referred to the extensive discussion just above.

1849 At the start of the Cenozoic, 65 Ma, the Arctic was much warmer year around
1850 than it was recently; forests grew on all land regions and no perennial sea ice or
1851 Greenland Ice Sheet existed. Gradual but bumpy cooling has dominated most of the last
1852 65 million years, and falling atmospheric CO₂ concentration apparently is the most
1853 important contributor to the cooling—although possible changing continental positions
1854 and their effect on atmospheric or oceanic circulation may also contribute. One especially
1855 prominent “bump,” the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum about 55 Ma, warmed the

1856 Arctic Ocean more than 5°C and the Arctic landmass about 8°C, probably in a few
1857 centuries to a millennium or so, followed by cooling for about 100 ka. Warming from
1858 release of much CO₂ (possibly initially as sea-floor methane that was then oxidized to
1859 CO₂) is the most likely explanation. In the middle Pliocene (about 3 Ma) a modest
1860 warming was sufficient to allow deciduous trees on Arctic land that at present supports
1861 only High Arctic polar-desert vegetation; whether this warming originated from changes
1862 to circulation, CO₂, or some other cause remains unclear.

1863 About 2.7 Ma, the cooling reached the threshold beyond which extensive
1864 continental ice sheets developed in the North American and Eurasian Arctic, and it
1865 marked the onset of the Quaternary Ice Age. Initially, the growth and shrinkage of the
1866 ice ages were directly controlled by changes in northern sunshine caused by features of
1867 Earth's orbit (the 41-k.y. cycle of sunshine that is tied to the obliquity (tilt) of Earth's
1868 axis is especially prominent). More recently, a 100-k.y. cycle has become more
1869 prominent, perhaps because the ice sheets became large enough that their behavior
1870 became important. Short, warm interglacials (usually lasting about 10,000 years,
1871 although the one about 440,000 years ago lasted longer) have alternated with longer
1872 glacial intervals. Recent work suggests that, in the absence of human influence, the
1873 current interglacial would continue for a few tens of thousands of years before the start
1874 of a new ice age (Berger and Loutre, 2002). Although driven by the orbital cycles, the
1875 large temperature differences between glacials and interglacials, and the globally
1876 synchronous response, reflect the effects of strong positive feedbacks, such as changes
1877 in atmospheric CO₂ and other greenhouse gases and in the areal extent of reflective
1878 snow and ice.

1879 Interactions among the various orbital cycles have caused small differences
1880 between successive interglacials. More summer sunshine was received in the Arctic
1881 during the interglacial of about 130–120 ka than has been received in the current
1882 interglacial. Thus, summer temperatures in many places were about 4°–6°C warmer than
1883 recently, and these higher temperatures reduced ice on Greenland (Chapter 7, Greenland
1884 Ice Sheet), raised sea level, and melted widespread small glaciers and ice caps.

1885 The seasonal cooling into and warming out of the most recent glacial were
1886 punctuated by numerous abrupt climate changes, and conditions persisted for millennia
1887 between jumps that were complete in years to decades. These events were very
1888 pronounced around the North Atlantic, but they had a much smaller effect on
1889 temperature elsewhere in the Arctic. Temperature changes extended to equatorial
1890 regions and caused a seesaw response in the far south (i.e., mean annual warming in the
1891 south when the north cooled). Large changes in extent of sea ice in the North Atlantic
1892 were probably responsible, linked to changes in regional to global patterns of ocean
1893 circulation; freshening of the North Atlantic favored expansion of sea-ice.

1894 These abrupt temperature changes also were a feature of the current interglacial,
1895 the Holocene, but they ended as the Laurentide Ice Sheet on Canada melted away. Arctic
1896 temperatures in the Holocene broadly responded to orbital changes, and temperatures
1897 warmed during the middle Holocene when there was more summer sunshine. Warming
1898 generally led to northward migration of vegetation and to shrinkage of ice on land and
1899 sea. Smaller oscillations in climate during the Holocene, including the so-called
1900 Medieval Warm Period and the Little Ice Age, were linked to variations in the sun-
1901 blocking effect of particles from explosive volcanoes and perhaps to small variations in

1902 solar output, or in ocean circulation, or other factors. The warming from the Little Ice
1903 Age began for largely natural reasons, but it appears to have been accelerated by human
1904 contributions and especially by increasing CO₂ concentrations in the atmosphere
1905 (Jansen, 2007).

1906

1907 **5.5.2. Arctic Amplification**

1908 The scientific understanding of climate processes shows that Arctic climate
1909 operates by use of many strong positive feedbacks (Serreze and Francis, 2006; Serreze et
1910 al., 2007a). As outlined in section 5.2, these feedbacks especially depend on the
1911 interactions of snow and ice with sunlight, the ocean, and the land surface (including its
1912 vegetation). For example, higher temperature tends to remove reflective ice and snow,
1913 more solar heat is then absorbed, and absorption of that heat promotes further warming
1914 (ice-albedo feedback). Also, higher temperature tends to remove sea ice that insulates the
1915 cold wintertime air from the warmer ocean beneath, further warming the air (ice-
1916 insolation feedback). Furthermore, higher temperature tends to allow dark shrubs to
1917 replace low-growing tundra that is easily covered by snow, intensifying the ice-albedo
1918 feedback. Similarly strong negative feedbacks are not known to stabilize Arctic climate,
1919 so physical understanding indicates that climate changes should be amplified in the
1920 Arctic as compared with lower latitude sites. This expectation is confirmed by the
1921 available data, as shown in Figure 5.36.

1922

1923

FIGURE 5.36 NEAR HERE

1924

1925 As we consider Arctic amplification, we must account for forcing. For the three
1926 younger time intervals shown in Figure 5.36, the Holocene Thermal Maximum (about 6
1927 ka), the Last Glacial Maximum (LGM, about 20 ka), and marine isotope stage 5e, also
1928 known as the last interglacial (LIG, about 130–125 ka), the climate changes were
1929 primarily forced by Milankovitch features of Earth’s orbit. The anomalies of incoming
1930 solar radiation (insolation) averaged throughout the whole planet for a year are very small
1931 for all times considered, and the orbital changes serve primarily to shift sunlight around
1932 on the planet. However, during these intervals the insolation forcing was relatively
1933 uniform throughout the Northern Hemisphere, and insolation anomalies north of 60°N.
1934 typically were only 10–20% greater than the anomalies for corresponding times averaged
1935 throughout the Northern Hemisphere. For example, at the peak of the last interglacial
1936 (130–125 ka), the Arctic (60°–90°N.) summer (May-June-July) insolation anomaly was
1937 12.7% above present, while the Northern Hemisphere anomaly was 11.4% above present
1938 (Berger and Loutre, 1991).

1939 To assess the geographic distribution of climate response, we compare Arctic and
1940 Northern Hemisphere summer temperature anomalies for the three younger time periods
1941 because of the similar forcing in the Arctic and Northern Hemisphere. During the
1942 Pliocene (and during earlier warm times discussed below but not plotted in the figure),
1943 warmth persisted much longer than the cycle time of insolation changes resulting from
1944 Earth’s orbital irregularities (about 20 ka and about 40 ka). Consequently, we compare
1945 global temperature anomalies with Arctic anomalies.

1946 A difficulty is that for some of those younger times, global and Arctic estimates
1947 of temperature anomalies are available but hemispheric estimates are not. (The global

1948 estimates clearly include hemispheric data, but those data have not been summarized in
1949 anomaly maps or hemispheric anomaly estimates that were published in the refereed
1950 scientific literature.) To obtain hemispheric estimates here, we note (as described in more
1951 detail below) that climate models driven by the known forcings show considerable
1952 fidelity in reproducing the global anomalies shown by the data for the relevant times, and
1953 that hemispheric anomalies can be assessed within these models. The hemispheric
1954 anomalies so produced are consistent with our understanding of the data, and so they are
1955 used here.

1956 The Palaeoclimate Modelling Intercomparison Project (PMIP2; Harrison et al.,
1957 2002, and see <http://pmip2.lsce.ipsl.fr/>) coordinates an international effort to compare
1958 paleoclimate simulations produced by a range of climate models, and to compare these
1959 climate model simulations with data-based paleoclimate reconstructions for a middle
1960 Holocene warm time (6 ka) and for the last glacial maximum (LGM; 21 ka). A
1961 comparison of simulations for 6 and 21 ka by the project is reported by Braconnot et al.
1962 (2007).

1963 As part of this Palaeoclimate Modelling Intercomparison Project effort, Harrison
1964 et al. (1998) compared global (mostly Northern Hemisphere) vegetation patterns
1965 simulated by using the output of 10 different climate model simulations for 6 ka. The
1966 model simulations closely agreed with the vegetation reconstructed from paleoclimate
1967 records. Similar comparisons on a regional basis for the Northern Hemisphere north of
1968 55°N. (Kaplan et al., 2003), the Arctic (CAPE Project Members, 2001), Europe (Brewer
1969 et al., 2007), and North America (Bartlein et al., 1998) also showed close matches
1970 between paleoclimate data and models for the early Holocene. Comparison of models and

1971 data for the Last Glacial Maximum (Bartlein et al., 1998; Kaplan et al., 2003), and Last
1972 Interglaciation (CAPE Last Interglacial Project Members, 2006; Otto-Bliesner et al.,
1973 2006) reached similar conclusions. (Also see Pollard and Thompson, 1997; Farrera et al.,
1974 1999; Pinot et al., 1999; Kageyama et al., 2001.) Paleoclimate data corresponded closely
1975 with model simulations of the Holocene Thermal Maximum, Last Interglaciation warmth,
1976 and Last Glacial Maximum cold. This agreement provides confidence that we can
1977 compare climate-model simulations of past times with paleoclimate-based
1978 reconstructions of summer temperatures for the Arctic in order to evaluate the magnitude
1979 of Arctic amplification. (Figure 5.34 shows such a comparison.) Clearly, however,
1980 additional data and additional analyses of existing as well as new data would improve
1981 confidence in the results and perhaps reduce the error bars.

1982 The forcing of the warmth of the middle Pliocene remains unclear. Orbital
1983 oscillations have continued throughout Earth history, but the Pliocene warmth persisted
1984 long enough to cross many orbital oscillations, which thus cannot have been responsible
1985 for the warmth.

1986 The data indicate that Arctic temperature anomalies were much larger than global
1987 ones (Figure 5.34). The regression line through the four data points has a slope of $3.6 \pm$
1988 0.6 , suggesting that the change in Arctic summer temperatures tends to be 3 to 4 times as
1989 large as the global change.

1990 This trend of larger Arctic anomalies was already well established during the
1991 greater warmth of the early Cenozoic peak warming and of the Cretaceous before that.
1992 Somewhat greater uncertainty is attached to these more ancient times in which continents
1993 were differently configured, so these data are not plotted in Figure 5.34; even so, the

1994 leading result is fully consistent with the regression. Barron et al. (1995) estimated
1995 global-average temperatures about 6°C warmer in the Cretaceous than recently. As
1996 reviewed by Alley (2003) (also see Bice et al., 2006), subsequent work suggests upward
1997 revision of tropical sea-surface temperatures by as much as a few degrees. The
1998 Cretaceous peak warmth seems to have been somewhat higher than early Cenozoic
1999 values, or perhaps similar (Zachos et al., 2001). In the Arctic, as discussed in section
2000 5.4.1, the early Cenozoic (late Paleocene) temperature records probably mostly recorded
2001 summertime conditions of about 18°C in the ocean and about 17°C on land, followed
2002 during the short-lived Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum by warming to about 23°C
2003 in the summer ocean and 25°C on land (Moran et al., 2006; Sluijs et al.; 2006; 2008;
2004 Weijers et al., 2007). No evidence of wintertime ice exists, and temperatures may have
2005 remained higher than during the mid-Pliocene. Recently, the oceanic site has remained
2006 ice covered; it is near or below freezing during the summer and much colder in winter.
2007 Hence, changes in the Arctic were much larger than the globally averaged change.

2008 We have not included quantitative estimates in Figure 5.34 for the pre-Pliocene
2009 warm times, but a 3-fold Arctic amplification is consistent with the data within the broad
2010 uncertainties. The Cretaceous and early-Cenozoic warmth seems to have been forced by
2011 increased greenhouse-gas concentration, as discussed above, so the Arctic amplification
2012 seems to be independent of the forcing. This conclusion is expectable; many of the strong
2013 Arctic feedbacks serve to amplify temperature change without regard to causation—
2014 warmer summer temperatures melt reflective snow and ice, regardless of whether the
2015 warmth came from changing solar output, orbital configuration, greenhouse-gas
2016 concentrations, or other causes. Global warmth and an ice-free Arctic during the early

2017 Eocene occurred without albedo feedbacks at the same time that the tropics experienced
2018 sustained warmth (Pearson et al., 2007).

2019 Targeted studies designed to quantitatively assess Arctic amplification of climate
2020 change remain relatively rare, and they could be clarified. The available data, as assessed
2021 here, point to 3-fold to 4-fold Arctic amplification, such that, in response to the same
2022 forcing, Arctic temperature changes are 3 to 4 times as large as hemispheric-average
2023 changes, which are dominated by changes in the much larger lower latitude regions.

2024

2025 **5.5.3 Implications for the future**

2026 Paleoclimatology shows that climate has changed greatly in the Arctic with time,
2027 and that the changes typically have been much larger in the Arctic than in lower latitudes.
2028 Strong feedbacks have promoted these Arctic changes, such as the ice-albedo feedback in
2029 which summer cooling expands reflective snow and ice that in turn amplify the cooling,
2030 or warming causes melting that amplifies the warming. Changes in sea-ice coverage of
2031 the Arctic Ocean have also been critical—open water cannot fall below the freezing
2032 point, but air above ice-covered water can become very cold in the dark Arctic winter.
2033 Thus, sustained changes in sea-ice coverage may cause perhaps the largest temperature
2034 changes observed on the planet (see, e.g., Denton et al., 2005).

2035 These feedbacks have served to amplify climate changes with various causes,
2036 including those forced primarily by greenhouse-gas changes, consistent with physical
2037 understanding of the nature of the feedbacks. By simple analogy, and taken together with
2038 physical understanding, this knowledge indicates that climate changes will continue to be
2039 amplified in the Arctic. In turn, this knowledge indicates that continuing greenhouse-gas

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2040 forcing of global climate or other human influences will change climate more in the

2041 Arctic than in lower latitude regions.

2042

2042 **Chapter 5 Figure Captions**

2043

2044 **Figure 5.1** Median extent of sea ice in September, 2007, compared with averaged
2045 intervals during recent decades. Red curve, 1953–2000; orange curve, 1979–2000; green
2046 curve, September 2005. Inset: Sea ice extent time series plotted in square kilometers,
2047 shown from 1953–2007 in the graph below (Stroeve et al., 2008). The reduction in Arctic
2048 Ocean summer sea ice in 2007 was greater than that predicted by most recent climate
2049 models.

2050

2051 **Figure 5.2** Projected surface-temperature changes for the last decade of the 21st
2052 century (2090–2099) relative to the period 1980–1999. The map shows the IPCC multi-
2053 Atmosphere-Ocean coupled Global Climate Model [average projection for the A1B
2054 (balanced emphasis on all energy resources) scenario. The most significant substantial
2055 warming is projected for the Arctic (IPCC, 2007; that report’s Figure SPM6).

2056

2057 **Figure 5.3** Global mean observed near-surface air temperatures for January 2003,
2058 derived from Atmospheric Infrared Sounder (AIRS) data. Contrast between equatorial
2059 and Arctic temperatures is greatest during the Northern Hemisphere winter. The transfer
2060 of heat from the tropics to the polar regions is a primary feature of Earth’s climate
2061 system. Color scale is in Kelvin degrees such that 0°C=273.15 Kelvin. (Source:
2062 http://www-airs.jpl.nasa.gov/graphics/features/airs_surface_temp1_full.jpg) .

2063

2064 **Figure 5.4** Albedo values in the Arctic

2065 a) Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometry (AVHRR) -derived Arctic
2066 albedo values in June, 1982–2004. The multi-year average shows the strong contrast
2067 between snow- and ice-covered areas (green through red) and open water or land (blue).
2068 (Image courtesy of X. Wang, University of Wisconsin–Madison, CIMSS/NOAA)

2069 b) Albedo feedbacks. Albedo is the fraction of incident sunlight that is reflected.
2070 Snow, ice, and glaciers have high albedo. Dark objects such as the open ocean, which
2071 absorbs some 93% of the sun’s energy, have low albedo (about 0.06), absorbing some
2072 93% of the sun’s energy. Bare ice has an albedo of 0.5; however, sea ice covered with
2073 snow has an albedo of nearly 90% (*Source:*
2074 <http://nsidc.org/seaice/processes/albedo.html>).

2075

2076 **Figure 5.5** Changes in vegetation cover throughout the Arctic can influence
2077 albedo, as can altering the onset of snow melt in spring. A) Progression of the melt
2078 season in northern Alaska, May 2001 (top) and May 2002 (bottom), demonstrates how
2079 areas with exposed shrubs show earlier snow melt. B) Dark branches against reflective
2080 snow alter albedo (Sturm et al., 2005; Photograph courtesy of Matt Sturm).

2081 **Figure 5.6** Warming trend in Arctic permafrost (permanently frozen ground),
2082 1970–present. Local effects can modify this trend. A) Sites in Alaska: WD, West Dock;
2083 DH, Deadhorse; FB, Franklin Bluffs; HV, Happy Valley; LG, Livengood; GK, Gulkana;
2084 BL, Birch Lake; OM, Old Man. B) Sites in northwest Canada: WG, Wrigley; NW,
2085 Norman Wells; NA, Northern Alberta; FS, Fort Simpson. C) Sites in European Russia:
2086 VT, Vorkuta; RG, Rogovoi; KT, Karataikha; MB, Mys Bolvansky. D) Northwest Siberia:

2087 UR, Urengoi; ND, Nadym. E) Sites in Yakutia: TK, Tiksi; YK, Yakutsk. F) Sites in
2088 central Asia: KZ, Kazakhstan; MG, Mongolia (Brown and Romanovsky, 2008).

2089

2090 **Figure 5.7** Inflows and outflows of water in the Arctic Ocean. Red lines,
2091 components and paths of the surface and Atlantic Water layer in the Arctic; black arrows,
2092 pathways of Pacific water inflow from 50–200 m depth; blue arrows, surface-water
2093 circulation; green, major river inflow; red arrows, movements of density-driven Atlantic
2094 water and intermediate water masses into the Arctic (AMAP, 1998).

2095

2096 **Figure 5.8** Upper three panels: Correlation of global sea-level curve (Lambeck et
2097 al., 2002), Northern Hemisphere summer insolation (Berger and Loutre, 1991), and the
2098 Greenland Ice Sheet (GISP2) $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record (Grootes et al., 1993), ages all given in
2099 calendar years. Bottom panel: temporal changes in the percentages of the main taxa of
2100 trees and shrubs, herbs and spores at Elikchan 4 Lake in the Magadan region of
2101 Chukotka, Russia. Lake core x-axis is depth, not time (Brigham-Grette et al., 2004).
2102 Habitat was reconstructed on the basis of modern climate range of collective species
2103 found in fossil pollen assemblages. The reconstruction can be used to estimate past
2104 temperatures or the seasonality of a particular site. The GISP2 record: Base of core
2105 roughly 60 ka (Lozhkin and Anderson, 1996). H1 above arrow, timing of Heinrich event
2106 event 1 (and so on); number 1 above curve, Dansgaard-Oschegeger event (and so on).
2107 During approximately 27 ka to nearly 55 ka, vegetation, especially treeline, recovered for
2108 short intervals to nearly Holocene conditions at the same time that the isotopic record in
2109 Greenland suggests repeated warm warm-cold cycles of change. kyr BP, thousands of

2110 years before the present.

2111

2112 **Figure 5.9** Annual tree rings composed of seasonal early and late wood are clear
2113 in this a 64-year year-old *Larix siberica* from western Siberia (Esper and Schweingruber,
2114 2004). Initial growth was restricted; narrow rings average 0.035 mm/year, punctuated by
2115 one thicker ring (one single arrow). Later (two arrows), tree-ring width abruptly at least
2116 doubled for more than three years. Ring widths increased to 0.2 mm/year (Photograph
2117 courtesy of Jan Esper, Swiss Federal Research Institute).

2118

2119 **Figure 5.10** Typical tree ring samples. a) Increment cores taken from trees with a
2120 small small-bore hollow drill. They can be easily stored and transported in plastic soda
2121 straws for analysis in the laboratory. b) Alternatively, cross sections or disks can be
2122 sanded for study. A cross section of *Larix decidua* root shows differing wood thickness
2123 within single rings, caused by exposure. (Photographs courtesy of Jan Esper and Holger
2124 Gärtner, Swiss Federal Research Institute, respectively).

2125

2126 **Figure 5.11** 14 Microscopic marine plankton known as (foraminiferaifers (see
2127 inset) grow a shell of calcium carbonate (CaCO_3) in or near isotopic equilibrium with
2128 ambient sea water. The oxygen isotope ratio measured in these shells can be used to
2129 determine the temperature of the surrounding waters. (The oxygen-isotope ratio is
2130 expressed in $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ parts per million (ppm) = $10^3[(R_{\text{sample}}/R_{\text{standard}}) - 1]$, where $R_x =$
2131 $(^{18}\text{O})/(^{16}\text{O})$ is the ratio of isotopic composition of a sample compared to that of an
2132 established standard, such as ocean water) However, factors other than temperature can

2133 influence the ratio of ^{18}O to ^{16}O . Warmer seasonal temperatures, glacial meltwater, and
2134 river runoff with depleted values all will produce a more negative (lighter) $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ [should
2135 the Greek letter be δ ?] ratio. On the other hand, cooler temperatures or higher salinity
2136 waters will drive the ratio up, making it heavier, or more positive. The growth of large
2137 continental ice sheets selectively removes the lighter isotope (^{16}O), leaving the ocean
2138 enriched in the heavier isotope (^{18}O).

2139

2140 **Figure 5.12** Lake El'gygytyn in the Arctic Far East of Russia. Open and closed
2141 lake systems in the Arctic differ hydrologically according to the balance between inflow,
2142 outflow, and the ratio of precipitation to evaporation. These parameters are the dominant
2143 influence on lake stable stable-isotopic chemistry and on the depositional character of the
2144 sediments and organic matter. Lake El'gygytyn is annually open and flows to the Bering
2145 Sea during July and August, but the outlet closes by early September as lake level drops
2146 and storms move beach gravels that choke the outlet. (Photograph by J. Brigham-Grette).

2147

2148 **Figure 5.13** Locations of Arctic and sub-Arctic lakes (blue) and ice cores (green)
2149 whose oxygen isotope records have been used to reconstruct Holocene paleoclimate.

2150 (Map adapted from the Atlas of Canada, © 2002. Her Majesty the Queen in Right of
2151 Canada, Natural Resources Canada. / Sa Majesté la Reine du chef du Canada, Ressources
2152 naturelles Canada.)

2153

2154 **Figure 5.14 a)** One-meter section of Greenland Ice Core Project-2 core from 1837
2155 m depth showing annual layers. (Photograph courtesy of Eric Cravens, Assistant Curator,

2156 U.S. National Ice Core Laboratory). b) Field site of Summit Station on top of the
 2157 Greenland Ice sheet (Photograph by Michael Morrison, GISP2 SMO, University of New
 2158 Hampshire; NOAA Paleoslide Set)

2159

2160 **Figure 5.15** Relation between isotopic composition of precipitation and
 2161 temperature in the parts of the world where ice sheets exist. Sources of data as follows:
 2162 International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) network (Fricke and O'Neil, 1999;
 2163 calculated as the means of summer and winter data of their Table 1 for all sites with
 2164 complete data. Open squares, poleward of 60° latitude (but with no inland ice-sheet
 2165 sites); open circles, 45°–60° latitude; filled circles, equatorward of 45° latitude. x, data
 2166 from Greenland (Johnsen et al., 1989); +, data from Antarctica (Dahe et al., 1994). About
 2167 71% of Earth's surface area is equatorward of 45°, where dependence of $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ on
 2168 temperature is weak to nonexistent. Only 16% of Earth's surface falls in the 45°–60°
 2169 band, and only 13% is poleward of 60°. The linear array is clearly dominated by data
 2170 from the ice sheets.

2171

2172 **Figure 5.16** Paleotemperature estimates of site and source waters from on
 2173 Greenland: GRIP and NorthGrip, Masson-Delmotte et al., 2005). GRIP (left) and
 2174 NorthGRIP (right) site (top) and source (bottom) temperatures derived from GRIP and
 2175 NorthGRIP $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ and deuterium excess corrected for seawater $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ (until 6000 BP).
 2176 Shaded lines in gray behind the black line provide an estimate of uncertainties due to the
 2177 tuning of the isotopic model and the analytical precision. Solid line (in part above zigzag

2178 line), GRIP temperature derived from the borehole-temperature profile (Dahl-Jensen et
 2179 al., 1998).

2180

2181 **Figure 5.17** Biomarker alkenone. U_{37}^K versus measured water temperature for
 2182 ocean-water surface mixed layer (0–30 m) samples. A) Atlantic region: Empirical 3rd-
 2183 order polynomial regression for samples collected in warmer-than-4°C waters is $U_{37}^K =$
 2184 $1.004 \cdot 10^{-4} T^3 + 5.744 \cdot 10^{-3} T^2 - 6.207 \cdot 10^{-2} T + 0.407$ ($r^2 = 0.98$, $n = 413$) (Outlier data
 2185 from the southwest Atlantic margin and northeast Atlantic upwelling regime is
 2186 excluded.). B) Pacific, Indian, and Southern Ocean regions: The empirical linear
 2187 regression of Pacific samples is $U_{37}^K = 0.0391T - 0.1364$ ($r^2 = 0.97$, $n = 131$). Pacific
 2188 regression does not include the Indian and Southern Ocean data. C) Global data: The
 2189 empirical 3rd order polynomial regression, excluding anomalous southwest Atlantic
 2190 margin data, is $U_{37}^K = 5.256 \cdot 10^{-5} T^3 + 2.884 \cdot 10^{-3} T^2 - 8.4933 \cdot 10^{-2} T + 9.898$ ($r^2 =$
 2191 0.97 , $n = 588$). +, sample excluded from regressions. (Conte et al, 2006).

2192

2193 **Figure 5.18** Diatom assemblages reflect a variety of environmental conditions in
 2194 Arctic lake systems. Transitions, especially rapid change from one assemblage to another,
 2195 can reflect large changes in conditions such as light, nutrient availability, or temperature,
 2196 for example. Biogenic silica, chiefly the silica skeletal framework constructed by
 2197 diatoms, is commonly measured in lake sediments and used as an index of past changes
 2198 in aquatic primary productivity.

2199

2200 **Figure 5.19** Changing ice and snow conditions on an Arctic lake during relatively
2201 (a) cold, (b) moderate, and (c) warm conditions. During colder years, a permanent raft of
2202 ice may persist throughout the short summer, precluding the development of large
2203 populations of phytoplankton, and restricting much of the primary production to a
2204 shallow, open open-water moat. Many other physical, chemical and biological changes
2205 occur in lakes that are either directly or indirectly affected by snow and ice cover (see
2206 Table 1; Douglas and Smol, 1999). Modified from Smol (1988).

2207

2208 **Figure 5.20** A–D) Lake ice melts as it continues to warm. D) Eventually, in
2209 deeper lakes (as opposed to ponds), thermal layers may stratify or be prolonged during
2210 the summer months, further altering the limnological characteristics of the lake. Modified
2211 from Douglas (2007).

2212

2213 **Figure 5.21** The form and distribution of wind-blown silt (loess), wind-blown
2214 sand (dunes), and other deposits of wind-blown sediment in Alaska, have been used to
2215 infer both Holocene and last-glacial past wind directions. (Compiled from many sources
2216 by Muhs and Budahn, 2006.).

2217

2218 **Figure 5.22** Unnamed, hydrologically closed lake in the Yukon Flats Wildlife
2219 Refuge, Alaska. Concentric rings of vegetation developed progressively inward as water
2220 level fell, owing to a negative change in the lake's overall water balance. Historic Landsat
2221 imagery and air photographs indicate that these shorelines formed during within the last
2222 40 years or so. (Photograph by Lesleigh Anderson.)

2223

2224 **Figure 5.23** Recovered sections and palynological and geochemical results across
2225 the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum about 55 Ma; IODP Hole 302-4A (87° 52.00'
2226 N.; 136° 10.64' E.; 1288 m water depth, in the central Arctic Ocean basin). Mean annual
2227 surface-water temperatures (as indicated in the TEX₈₆' column) are estimated to have
2228 reached 23°C, similar to water in the tropics today. (Error bars for Core 31X show the
2229 uncertainty of its stratigraphic position. Orange bars, indicate intervals affected by
2230 drilling disturbance.) Stable carbon isotopes are expressed relative to the PeeDee
2231 Belemnite standard. Dinocysts tolerant of low salinity comprise *Senegalinium* spp.,
2232 *Cerodinium* spp., and *Polysphaeridium* spp., whereas *Membranosphaera* spp.,
2233 *Spiniferites ramosus* complex, and *Areoligera-Glaphyrocysta* cpx. represent typical
2234 marine species. Arrows and *A. aug* (second column) indicate the first and last
2235 occurrences of dinocyst *Apectodinium augustum*—a diagnostic indicator of Paleocene-
2236 Eocene Thermal Maximum warm conditions. (Sluijs et al., 2006).

2237

2238 **Figure 5.24** Atmospheric CO₂ and continental glaciation 400 Ma to present.
2239 Vertical blue bars, timing and palaeolatitudinal extent of ice sheets (after Crowley, 1998).
2240 Plotted CO₂ records represent five-point running averages from each of four major
2241 proxies (see Royer, 2006 for details of compilation). Also plotted are the plausible ranges
2242 of CO₂ derived from the geochemical carbon cycle model GEOCARB III (Berner and
2243 Kothavala, 2001). All data adjusted to the Gradstein et al. (2004) time scale. Continental
2244 ice sheets grow extensively when CO₂ is low. (after Jansen, 2007, that report's Figure
2245 6.1)

2246

2247 **Figure 5.25** The average isotopic composition ($\delta^{18}\text{O}$) of bottom-dwelling
2248 foraminiferaifers from in a globally distributed set of 57 sediment cores that record the
2249 last 5.3 Ma (modified from Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005). The $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ is controlled primarily
2250 by global ice volume and deep-ocean temperature, with less ice or warmer temperatures
2251 (or both) upward in the core. The influence of Milankovitch frequencies of Earth's orbital
2252 variation are present throughout, but glaciation increased about 2.7 Ma ago concurrently
2253 with establishment of a strong 41 ka variability linked to Earth's obliquity (changes in tilt
2254 of Earth's spin axis), and the additional increase in glaciation about 1.2–0.7 Ma parallels
2255 a shift to stronger 100 ka variability. Dashed lines are used because the changes seem to
2256 have been gradual. The general trend toward higher $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ that runs through this series
2257 reflects the long-term drift toward a colder Earth that began in the early Cenozoic (see
2258 Figure 4.8).

2259

2260 **Figure 5.26** a) Greenland without ice for the last time? Dark green, boreal forest;
2261 light green, deciduous forest; brown, tundra and alpine heaths; white, ice caps. The north-
2262 south temperature gradient is constructed from a comparison between North Greenland
2263 and northwest European temperatures, using standard lapse rate; distribution of
2264 precipitation assumed to retain the Holocene pattern. Topographical base, from model by
2265 Letreguilly et al. (1991) of Greenland's sub-ice topography after isostatic recovery. b)
2266 Upper part of the Kap København Formation, North Greenland. The sand was deposited
2267 in an estuary about 2.4 Ma; it contains abundant well-preserved leaves, seeds, twigs, and
2268 insect remains. (Figure and Photograph of by S.V. Funder.).

2269

2270 **Figure 5.27** The largely marine Gubik Formation, North Slope of Alaska,
2271 contains three superposed lower units that record relative sea level as high +30-+ to +40
2272 m. Pollen in these deposits suggests that borderland vegetation at each of these times was
2273 less forested; boreal forests or spruce-birch woodlands at 2.7 Ma gave way to larch and
2274 spruce forests at about 2.6 Ma and to open tundra by about 2.4 Ma (see photographs by
2275 Robert Nelson, Colby College, who analyzed the pollen; oldest at top). Isotopic reference
2276 time series of Lisecki and Raymo (2005) suggests best as assignments for these sea level
2277 events (Brigham and Carter, 1992).

2278

2279 **Figure 5.28** Glacial cycles of the past 800 ka derived from marine-sediment and
2280 ice cores (McManus, 2004). The history of deep-ocean temperatures and global ice
2281 volume inferred from $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ measured in bottom-dwelling foraminifera shells preserved in
2282 Atlantic Ocean sediments. Air temperatures over Antarctica inferred from the ratio of
2283 deuterium to hydrogen in ice from central Antarctica (EPICA, 2004). Marine isotope
2284 stage 11 (MIS 11) is an interglacial whose orbital parameters were similar to those of the
2285 Holocene, yet it lasted about twice as long as most interglacials. Note the smaller
2286 magnitude and less-pronounced interglacial warmth of the glacial cycles that preceded
2287 MIS 11. Interglaciations older than MIS 11 were less warm than subsequent
2288 interglaciations.

2289

2290 **Figure. 5.29** Polar projection showing regional maximum LIG last interglacial
2291 summer temperature anomalies relative to present summer temperatures; derived from

2292 paleotemperature proxies (see tables Tables 1 and 2, in from CAPE Last Interglacial
2293 Project Members, 2006). Circles, terrestrial; squares, marine sites.

2294

2295 **Figure 5.30** Winter sea-ice limit during MIS 5e and at present. Fossiliferous
2296 paleoshorelines and marine sediments were used by Brigham-Grette and Hopkins (1995)
2297 to evaluate the seasonality of coastal sea ice on both sides of the Bering Strait during the
2298 Last Last Interglaciatiion. Winter sea limit is estimated to have been north of the
2299 narrowest section of the strait, 800 km north of modern limits. Pollen data derived from
2300 Last Interglacial lake sediments suggest that tundra was nearly eliminated from the
2301 Russian coast at this time (Lozhkin and Anderson, 1995). In Chukotka during the warm
2302 interglaciatiion, additional open water favored some taxa tolerant of deeper winter snows.
2303 (Map of William Manley, <http://instaar.colorado.edu/QGISL/>).

2304

2305 **Figure 5.31** The Arctic Holocene Thermal Maximum. Items compared, top to
2306 bottom: seasonal insolation patterns at 70° N. (Berger & Loutre, 1991), and reconstructed
2307 Greenland air temperature from the GISP2 drilling project (Alley 2000); age distribution
2308 of radiocarbon-dated fossil remains of various tree genera from north of present treeline
2309 (MacDonald et al., 2007),); and the frequency of Western Arctic sites that experienced
2310 Holocene Thermal Maximum conditions. (Kaufman et al. 2004).

2311

2312 **Figure. 5.32** The timing of initiation and termination of the Holocene Thermal
2313 Maximum in the western Arctic (Kaufman et al., 2004). a) Regions reviewed in Kaufman
2314 et al., 2004. b) Initiation of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in the western Arctic.

2315 Longitudinal distribution (left) and frequency distribution (right). c) Spatial-temporal
 2316 pattern of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in the western Arctic. Upper panel, initiation;
 2317 lower panel, termination. Dot colors bracket ages of the Holocene Thermal Maximum;
 2318 ages contoured using the same color scheme. Gray dots, equivocal evidence for the
 2319 Holocene Thermal Maximum.

2320

2321 **Figure. 5.33** The northward extension of larch (*Larix*) treeline across the Eurasian
 2322 Arctic. Treeline today compared with treeline during the Holocene Thermal Maximum
 2323 and with anticipated northern forest limits (Arctic Climate Impact Assessment, 2005) due
 2324 to climate warming (MacDonald et al., 2007).

2325

2326 **Fig. 5.34** Arctic temperature reconstructions. Upper panel: Holocene summer
 2327 melting on the Agassiz Ice Cap, northern Ellesmere Island, Canada. “Melt” indicates the
 2328 fraction of each core section that contains evidence of melting (from Koerner and Fisher,
 2329 1990). Middle panel: Estimated summer temperature anomalies in central Sweden. Black
 2330 bars, elevation of ^{14}C - dated sub-fossil pine wood samples (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) in the
 2331 Scandes Mountains, central Sweden, relative to temperatures at the modern pine limit in
 2332 the region. Dashed line, upper limit of pine growth is indicated by the dashed line.
 2333 Changes in temperature estimated by assuming a lapse rate of $6\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C km}^{-1}$ (from Dahl and
 2334 Nesje, 1996, ; based on samples collected by L. Kullman and by G. and J. Lundqvist).
 2335 Lower panel: Paleotemperature reconstruction from oxygen isotopes in calcite sampled
 2336 along the growth axis of a stalagmite from a cave at Mo i Rana, northern Norway.

2337 Growth ceased around A.D. 1750 (from Lauritzen 1996; Lauritzen and Lundberg 1998;
2338 2002). Figure from Bradley (2000).

2339

2340 **Figure 5.35** Updated composite proxy-data reconstruction of Northern
2341 Hemisphere temperatures for most of the last 2000 years, compared with other published
2342 reconstructions. Estimated confidence limits, 95%. All series have been smoothed with a
2343 40-year lowpass filter. The Medieval Climate Anomaly (MCA), about 950–1200 AD.
2344 The array of reconstructions demonstrate that the warming documented by instrumental
2345 data during the past few decades exceeds that of any warm interval of the past 2000
2346 years, including that estimated for the MCA. (Figure from Mann et al. (in press). CPS,
2347 composite plus scale methodology; CRU, East Anglia Climate Research unit, a source of
2348 instrumental data; EIV, error-in-variables); HAD, Hadley Climate Center.

2349

2350 **Figure 5.36** Paleoclimate data quantify the magnitude of Arctic amplification.
2351 Shown are paleoclimate estimates of Arctic summer temperature anomalies relative to
2352 recent, and the appropriate Northern Hemisphere or global summer temperature
2353 anomalies, together with their uncertainties, for the following: the last glacial maximum
2354 (LGM; about 20 ka), Holocene thermal maximum (HTM; about 8 ka), last interglaciation
2355 (LIG; 130–125 ka ago) and middle Pliocene (about 3.5–3.0 Ma). The trend line suggests
2356 that summer temperature changes are amplified 3 to 4 times in the Arctic. Explanation of
2357 data sources follows, for the different times for each time considered, beginning with the
2358 most recent.

2359 **Holocene Thermal Maximum (HTM):** Arctic $\Delta T = 1.7 \pm 0.8^\circ\text{C}$; Northern
2360 Hemisphere $\Delta T = 0.5 \pm 0.3^\circ\text{C}$; Global $\Delta T = 0^\circ \pm 0.5^\circ\text{C}$.

2361 A recent summary of summer temperature anomalies in the western Arctic
2362 (Kaufman et al., 2004) built on earlier summaries (Kerwin et al., 1999; CAPE Project
2363 Members, 2001) and is consistent with more-recent reconstructions (Kaplan and Wolfe,
2364 2006; Flowers et al., 2007). Although the Kaufman et al. (2004) summary considered
2365 only the western half of the Arctic, the earlier summaries by Kerwin et al., (1999) and
2366 CAPE Project Members (2001) indicated that similar anomalies characterized the eastern
2367 Arctic, and all syntheses report the largest anomalies in the North Atlantic sector. Few
2368 data are available for the central Arctic Ocean; we assume that the circumpolar dataset
2369 provides an adequate reflection of air temperatures over the Arctic Ocean as well.

2370 Climate models suggest that the average planetary anomaly was concentrated over
2371 the Northern Hemisphere. Braconnot et al. (2007) summarized the simulations from 10
2372 different climate model contributions to the PMIP2 project that compared simulated
2373 summer temperatures at 6 ka with recent temperatures. The global average summer
2374 temperature anomaly at 6 ka was $0^\circ \pm 0.5^\circ\text{C}$, whereas the Northern Hemisphere anomaly
2375 was $0.5^\circ \pm 0.3^\circ\text{C}$. These patterns are similar to patterns in model results described by
2376 Hewitt and Mitchell (1998) and Kitoh and by Murakami (2002) for 6 ka, and a global
2377 simulation for 9 ka (Renssen et al., 2006). All simulate little difference in summer
2378 temperature outside the Arctic when those temperatures are compared to with pre-
2379 industrial temperatures.

2380 **Last Glacial Maximum (LGM):** Arctic $\Delta T = 20^\circ \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$; global and Northern
2381 Hemisphere $\Delta T = -5^\circ \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$

2382 Quantitative estimates of temperature reductions during the peak of the Last
2383 Glacial Maximum are less widespread in for the Arctic than are estimates of temperatures
2384 during warm times. Ice-core borehole temperatures, which offer the most compelling
2385 evidence (Cuffey et al., 1995; Dahl-Jensen et al., 1998), are supported by evidence from
2386 biological proxies in the North Pacific sector (Elias et al., 1996a), where no ice cores are
2387 available that extend back to the Last Glacial Maximum. Because of the limited datasets
2388 for temperature reduction in the Arctic during the Last Glacial Maximum, we incorporate
2389 a large uncertainty. The global-average temperature decrease during peak glaciations,
2390 based on paleoclimate proxy data, was 5° – 6° C, and little difference existed between the
2391 Northern and Southern Hemispheres (Farrera et al., 1999; Braconnot et al., 2007;
2392 Braconnot et al., 2007). A similar temperature anomaly is derived from climate-model
2393 simulations (Otto-Bliesner et al., 2007).

2394 **Last Interglaciation (LIG):** Arctic $\Delta T = 5^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}$ C; global and Northern
2395 Hemisphere $\Delta T = 1^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}$ C)

2396 A recent summary of all available quantitative reconstructions of summer-
2397 temperature anomalies for in the Arctic during peak Last Interglaciation warmth shows a
2398 spatial pattern similar to that shown by Holocene Thermal Maximum reconstructions.
2399 The largest anomalies are in the North Atlantic sector and the smallest anomalies are in
2400 the North Pacific sector, but those small anomalies are substantially larger ($5^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}$ C)
2401 than they were during the Holocene Thermal Maximum (CAPE Last Interglacial Project
2402 Members, 2006). A similar pattern of Last Interglaciation summer-temperature anomalies
2403 is apparent in climate model simulations (Otto-Bliesner et al., 2006). Global and
2404 Northern Hemisphere summer-temperature anomalies are derived from summaries in

2405 CLIMAP Project Members (1984), Crowley (1990), Montoya et al. (2000), and Bauch
2406 and Erlenkeuser (2003).

2407 **Middle Pliocene:** Arctic $\Delta T = 12^\circ \pm 3^\circ\text{C}$; global $\Delta T = 4^\circ \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$)

2408 Widespread forests throughout the Arctic in the middle Pliocene offer a glimpse
2409 of a notably warm time in the Arctic, which had essentially modern continental
2410 configurations and connections between the Arctic Ocean and the global ocean.

2411 Reconstructed Arctic temperature anomalies are available from several sites that show
2412 much warmth and no summer sea ice in the Arctic Ocean basin. These sites include the
2413 Canadian Arctic Archipelago (Dowsett et al., 1994; Elias and Matthews, 2002;
2414 Ballantyne et al., 2006), Iceland (Buchardt and Símónarson, 2003), and the North Pacific
2415 (Heusser and Morley, 1996). A global summary of mid-Pliocene biomes by Salzmann et
2416 al. (2008) concluded that Arctic mean-annual-temperature anomalies were in excess of
2417 10°C ; some sites indicate temperature anomalies of as much as 15°C . Estimates of global
2418 sea-surface temperature anomalies are from Dowsett (2007).

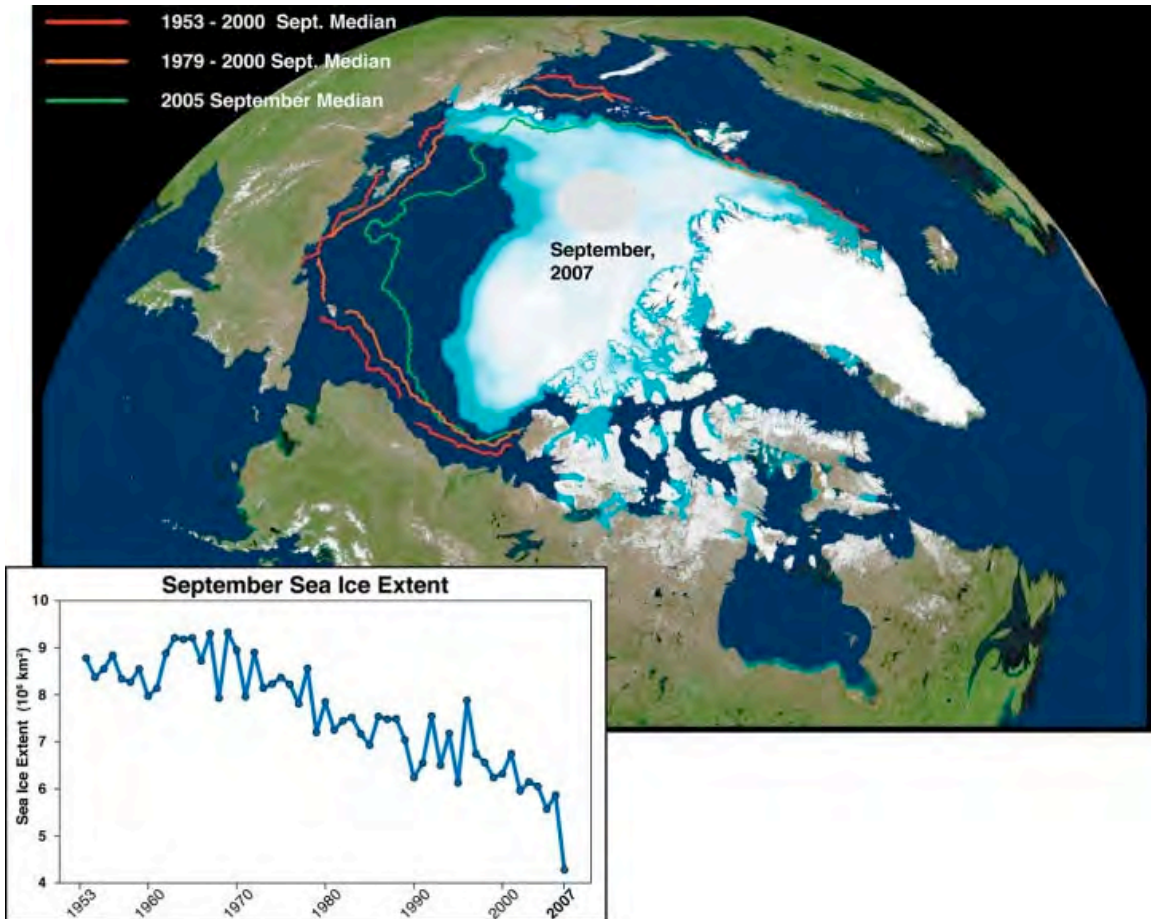
2419 Global reconstructions of mid-Pliocene temperature anomalies from proxy data
2420 and general circulation models show modest warming (average, $4^\circ \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$) across low to
2421 middle latitudes (Dowsett et al., 1999; Raymo et al., 1996; Sloan et al., 1996, Budyko et
2422 al., 1985; Haywood and Valdes, 2004; Jiang et al., 2005; Haywood and Valdes, 2006;
2423 Salzmann et al., 2008).

2424

2424

2425

2426



2427

2428

2429

2430

2431

2432

2433

2434

2435

2436

2437

2438

Figure 5.1 Median extent of sea ice in September, 2007, compared with averaged intervals during recent decades. Red curve, 1953–2000; orange curve, 1979–2000; green curve, September 2005. Inset: Sea ice extent time series plotted in square kilometers, shown from 1953–2007 in the graph below (Stroeve et al., 2008). The reduction in Arctic Ocean summer sea ice in 2007 was greater than that predicted by most recent climate models.

2436

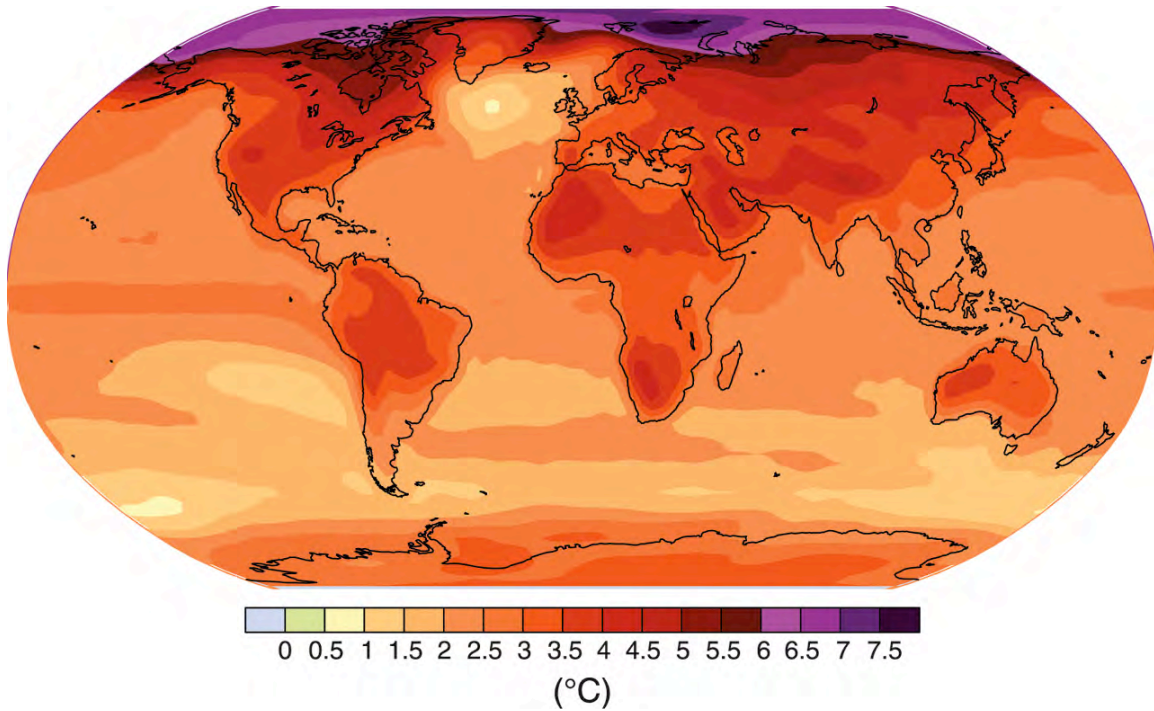
2437

2438

2438

2439

Geographical pattern of surface warming

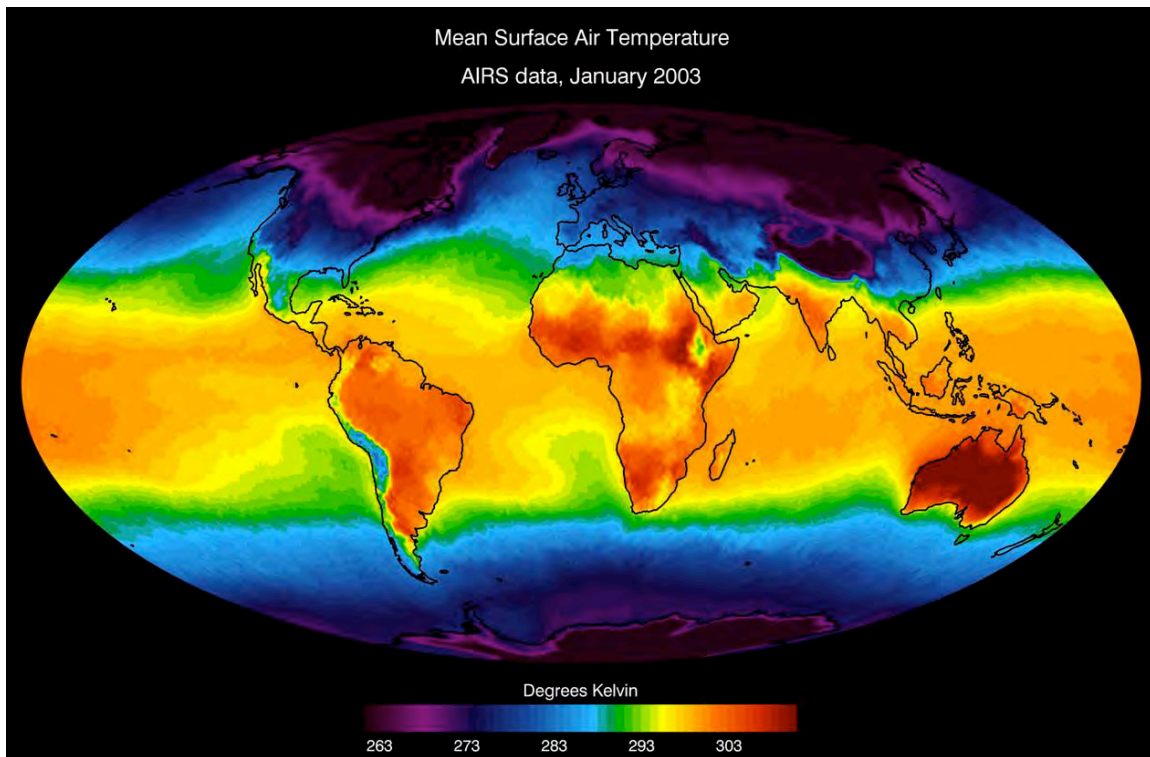


2440

2441 **Figure 5.2** Projected surface temperature changes for the last decade of the 21st century
 2442 (2090-2099) relative to the period 1980-1999. The map shows the IPCC multi- multi-
 2443 Atmosphere-Ocean coupled Global Climate Model average projection for the A1B
 2444 (balanced emphasis on all energy resources) scenario. The most significant warming is
 2445 projected to occur in the Arctic. (IPCC, 2007; Figure SPM6)

2446

2446



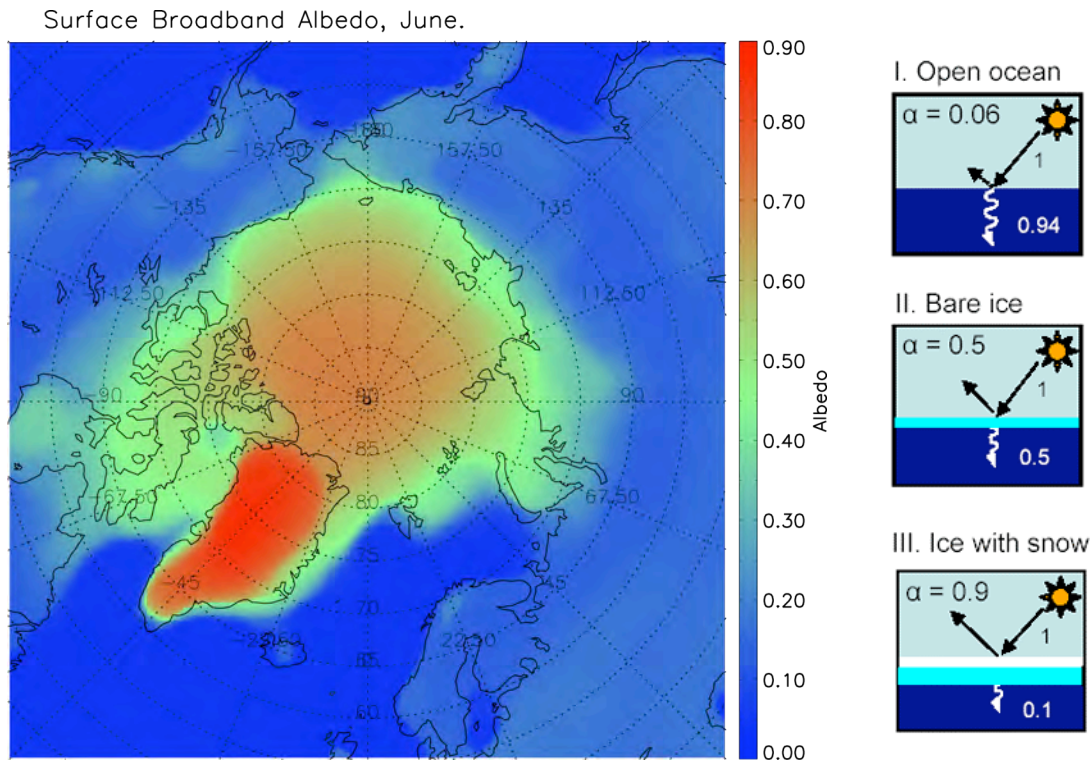
2447

2448 **Figure 5.3** Global mean observed near-surface air temperatures for the month of
2449 January, 2003 derived from the Atmospheric Infrared Sounder (AIRS) data. Contrast
2450 between equatorial and Arctic temperatures is greatest during the northern hemisphere
2451 winter. The transfer of heat from the tropics to the polar regions is a primary feature of
2452 the Earth's climate system (Color scale is in Kelvin degrees such that $0^{\circ}\text{C}=273.15$
2453 Kelvin.)

2454 (Source: http://www-airs.jpl.nasa.gov/graphics/features/airs_surface_temp1_full.jpg)

2455

2455



2456

2457 **a**

2458

2459 **Figure 5.4** Albedo values in the Arctic

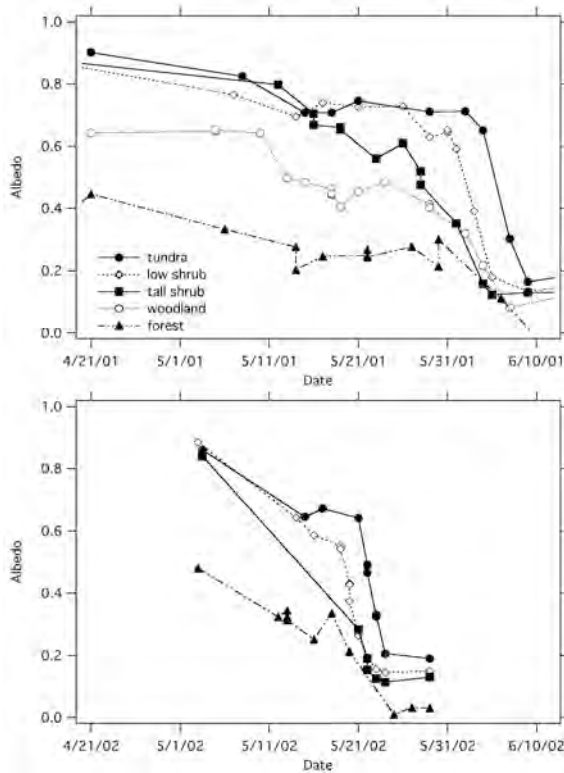
2460 **5a.** Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometry (AVHRR)-derived Arctic albedo
 2461 values in June, 1982-2004 multi-year average, showing the strong contrast between snow
 2462 and ice covered areas (green through red) and open water or land (blue). (Image courtesy
 2463 of X. Wang, University of Wisconsin-Madison, CIMSS/NOAA)

2464 **5b.** Albedo feedbacks. Albedo is the fraction of incident sunlight that is reflected. Snow,
 2465 ice, and glaciers have high albedo. Dark objects such as the open ocean, which absorbs
 2466 some 93% of the sun's energy, have low albedo (about 0.06), absorbing some 93% of the
 2467 sun's energy. Bare ice has an albedo of 0.5; however, sea ice covered with snow has an
 2468 albedo of nearly 90% (Source: <http://nsidc.org/seaice/processes/albedo.html>).

2469

b

2469



2470

a

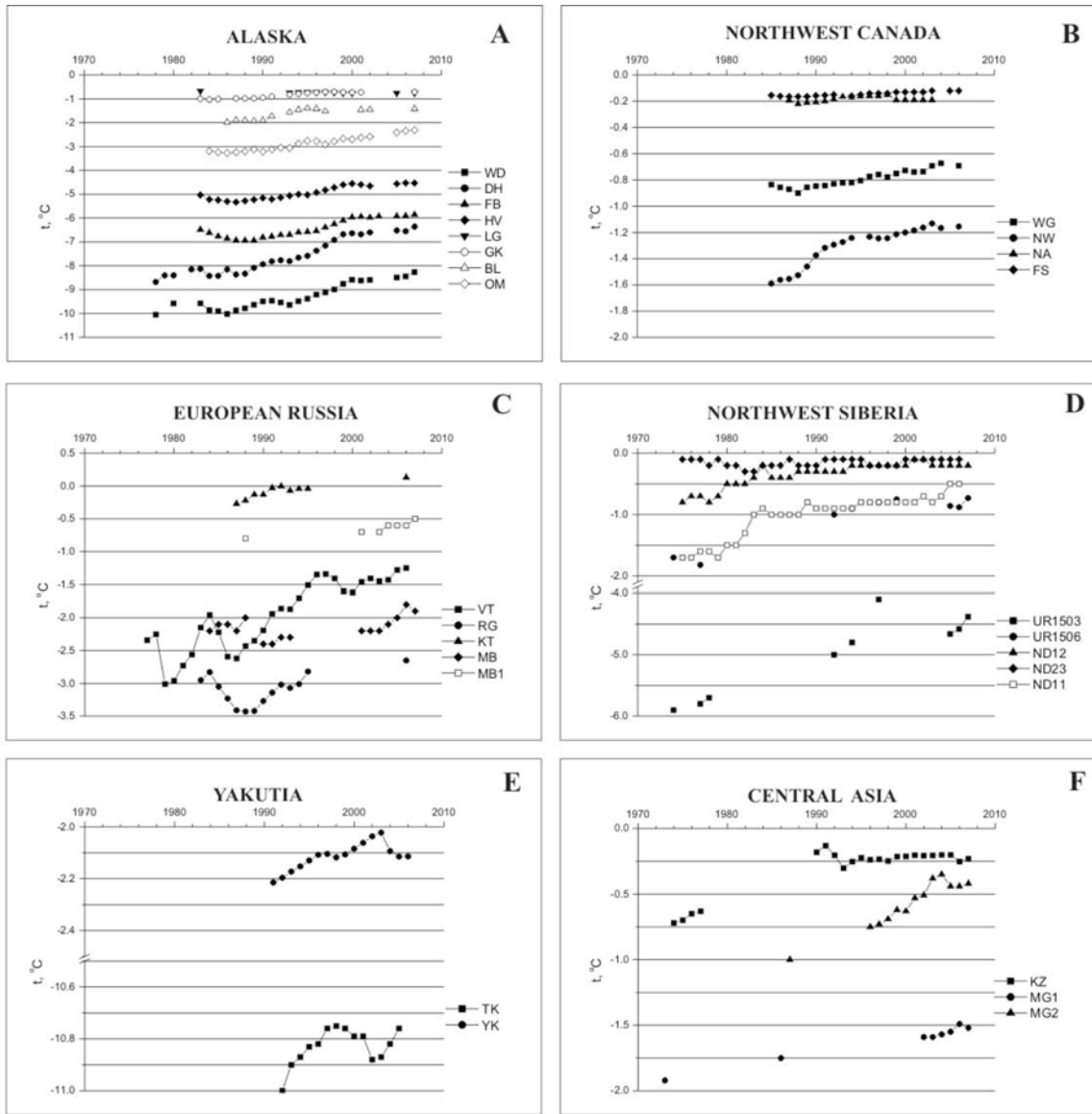
b

2471

2472

2473 **Figure 5.5** Changes in vegetation cover throughout the Arctic can influence albedo, as
 2474 can altering the onset of snow melt in spring. a) Progression of the melt season in
 2475 northern Alaska, May 2001 (top) and May 2002 (bottom), demonstrates how areas with
 2476 exposed shrubs show earlier snow melt. b) Dark branches against reflective snow alter
 2477 albedo (Sturm et al., 2005; Photograph courtesy of Matt Sturm).

2478



2479

2480 **Figure 5.6** Warming trend in Arctic permafrost (permanently frozen ground), 1970–
 2481 present. Local effects can modify this trend. A) Sites in Alaska: WD, West Dock; DH,
 2482 Deadhorse; FB, Franklin Bluffs; HV, Happy Valley; LG, Livengood; GK, Gulkana; BL,
 2483 Birch Lake; OM, Old Man. B) Sites in northwest Canada: WG, Wrigley; NW, Norman
 2484 Wells; NA, Northern Alberta; FS, Fort Simpson. C) Sites in European Russia: VT,
 2485 Vorkuta; RG, Rogovoi; KT, Karataikha; MB, Mys Bolvansky. D) Northwest Siberia: UR,

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2486 Urengoi; ND, Nadym. E) Sites in Yakutia: TK, Tiksi; YK, Yakutsk. F) Sites in central
2487 Asia: KZ, Kazakhstan; MG, Mongolia (Brown and Romanovsky, 2008).
2488



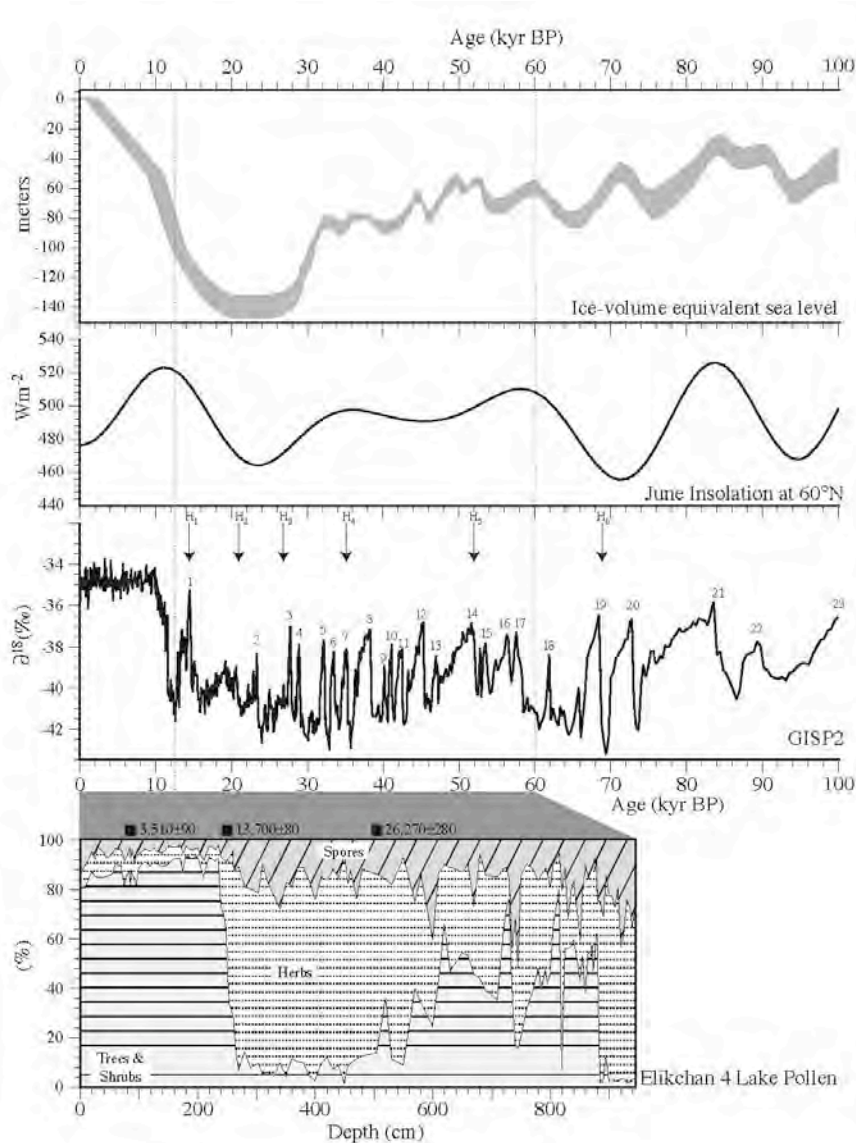
2488

2489

2490 **Figure 5.7** Inflows and outflows of water in the Arctic Ocean. Red lines, components and
 2491 paths of the surface and Atlantic Water layer in the Arctic; black arrows, pathways of
 2492 Pacific water inflow from 50–200 m depth; blue arrows, surface-water circulation; green,
 2493 major river inflow; red arrows, movements of density-driven Atlantic water and
 2494 intermediate water masses into the Arctic (AMAP, 1998).

2495

2495



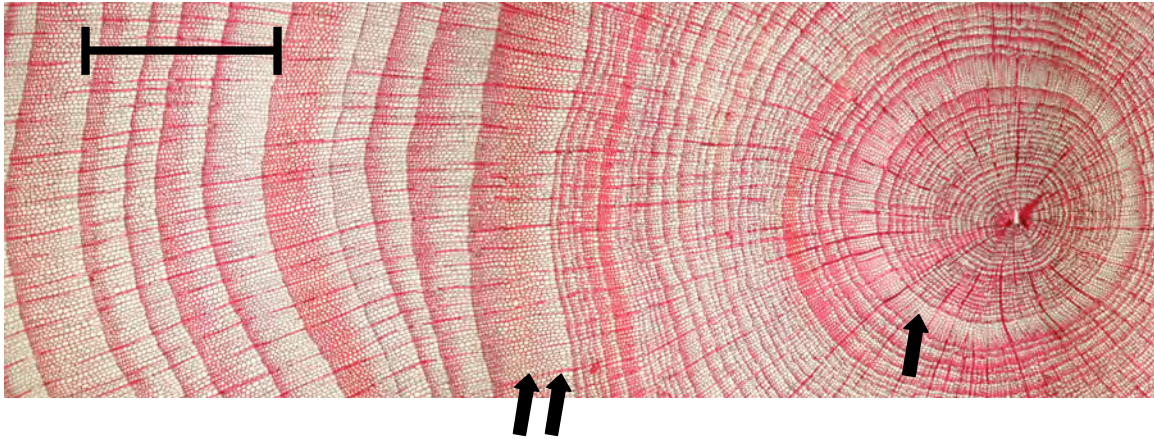
2496

2497 **Figure 5.8** Upper three panels: Correlation of global sea-level curve (Lambeck et al.,
 2498 2002), Northern Hemisphere summer insolation (Berger and Loutre, 1991), and the
 2499 Greenland Ice Sheet (GISP2) $\delta^{18}O$ record (Grootes et al., 1993), ages all given in
 2500 calendar years. Bottom panel: temporal changes in the percentages of the main taxa of
 2501 trees and shrubs, herbs and spores at Elikchan 4 Lake in the Magadan region of
 2502 Chukotka, Russia. Lake core x-axis is depth, not time (Brigham-Grette et al., 2004).
 2503 Habitat was reconstructed on the basis of modern climate range of collective species
 2504 found in fossil pollen assemblages. The reconstruction can be used to estimate past

2505 temperatures or the seasonality of a particular site. The GISP2 record: Base of core
2506 roughly 60 ka (Lozhkin and Anderson, 1996). H1 above arrow, timing of Heinrich event
2507 event 1 (and so on); number 1 above curve, Dansgaard-Oscheger event (and so on).
2508 During approximately 27 ka to nearly 55 ka, vegetation, especially treeline, recovered for
2509 short intervals to nearly Holocene conditions at the same time that the isotopic record in
2510 Greenland suggests repeated warm warm-cold cycles of change. kyr BP, thousands of
2511 years before the present.

2512

2513



2514

2515

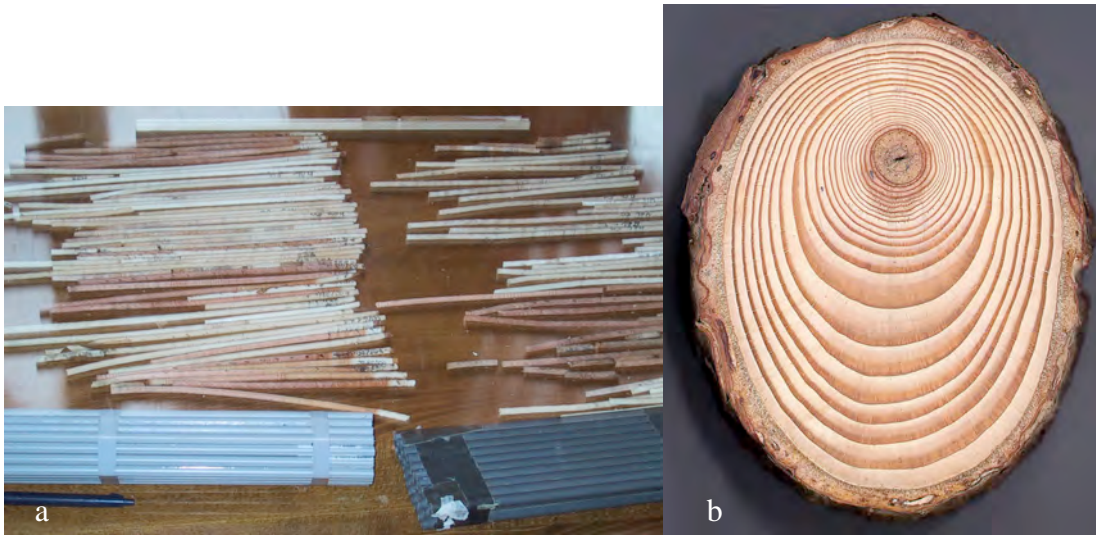
2516 **Figure 5.9** Annual tree rings composed of seasonal early and late wood are clear in this a
2517 64-year year-old *Larix siberica* from western Siberia (Esper and Schweingruber, 2004).
2518 Initial growth was restricted; narrow rings average 0.035 mm/year, punctuated by one
2519 thicker ring (one single arrow). Later (two arrows), tree-ring width abruptly at least
2520 doubled for more than three years. Ring widths increased to 0.2 mm/year (Photograph
2521 courtesy of Jan Esper, Swiss Federal Research Institute).

2522

2523

2523

2524



2525

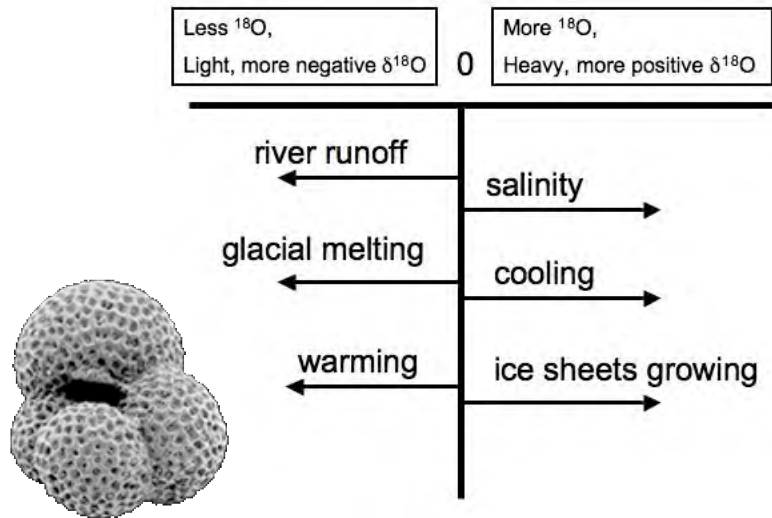
2526

2527 **Figure 5.10** Typical tree ring samples. a) Increment cores taken from trees with a small
2528 small-bore hollow drill. They can be easily stored and transported in plastic soda straws
2529 for analysis in the laboratory. b) Alternatively, cross sections or disks can be sanded for
2530 study. A cross section of *Larix decidua* root shows differing wood thickness within single
2531 rings, caused by exposure. (Photographs courtesy of Jan Esper and Holger Gärtner, Swiss
2532 Federal Research Institute, respectively).

2533

2534

2534



2535

2536 **Figure 5.11** 14 Microscopic marine plankton known as (foraminifera) (see inset)
 2537 grow a shell of calcium carbonate (CaCO_3) in or near isotopic equilibrium with ambient
 2538 sea water. The oxygen isotope ratio measured in these shells can be used to determine the
 2539 temperature of the surrounding waters. (The oxygen-isotope ratio is expressed in $\delta^{18}\text{O}$
 2540 parts per million (ppm) = $10^3[(R_{\text{sample}}/R_{\text{standard}}) - 1]$, where $R_x = (^{18}\text{O})/(^{16}\text{O})$ is the ratio of
 2541 isotopic composition of a sample compared to that of an established standard, such as
 2542 ocean water) However, factors other than temperature can influence the ratio of ^{18}O to
 2543 ^{16}O . Warmer seasonal temperatures, glacial meltwater, and river runoff with depleted
 2544 values all will produce a more negative (lighter) $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ [should the Greek letter be δ ?]
 2545 ratio. On the other hand, cooler temperatures or higher salinity waters will drive the ratio
 2546 up, making it heavier, or more positive. The growth of large continental ice sheets
 2547 selectively removes the lighter isotope (^{16}O), leaving the ocean enriched in the heavier
 2548 isotope (^{18}O).
 2549

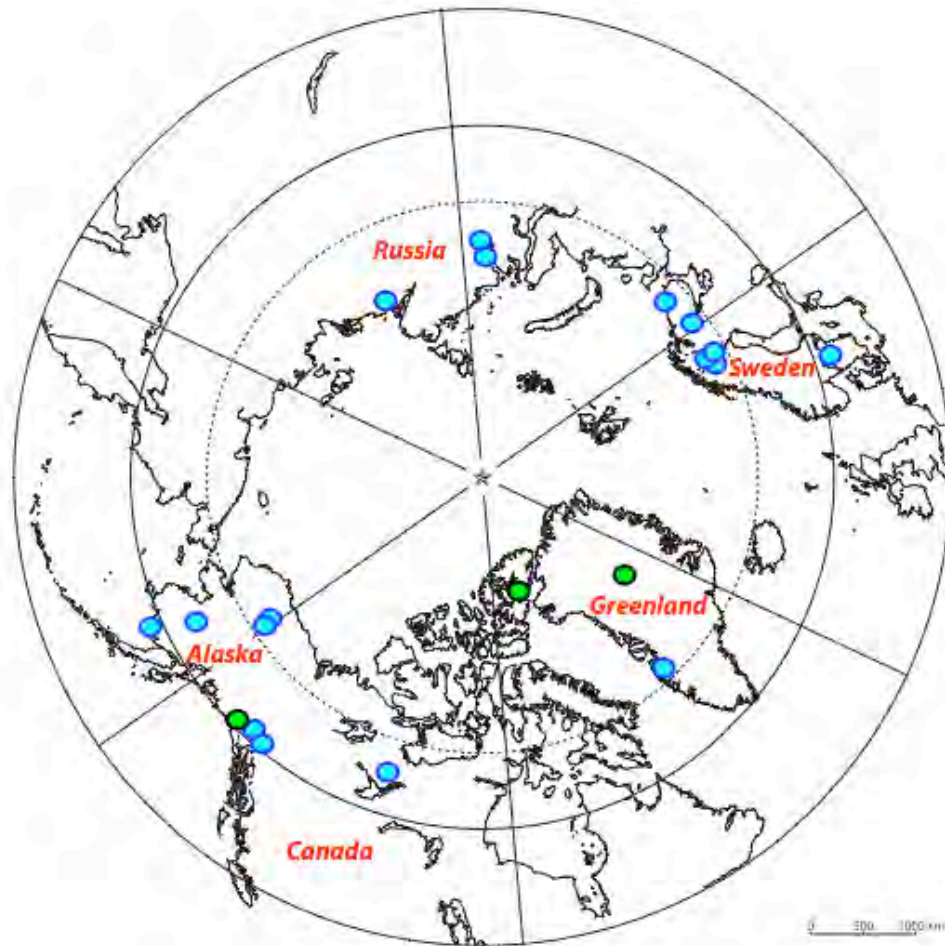
2549



2550

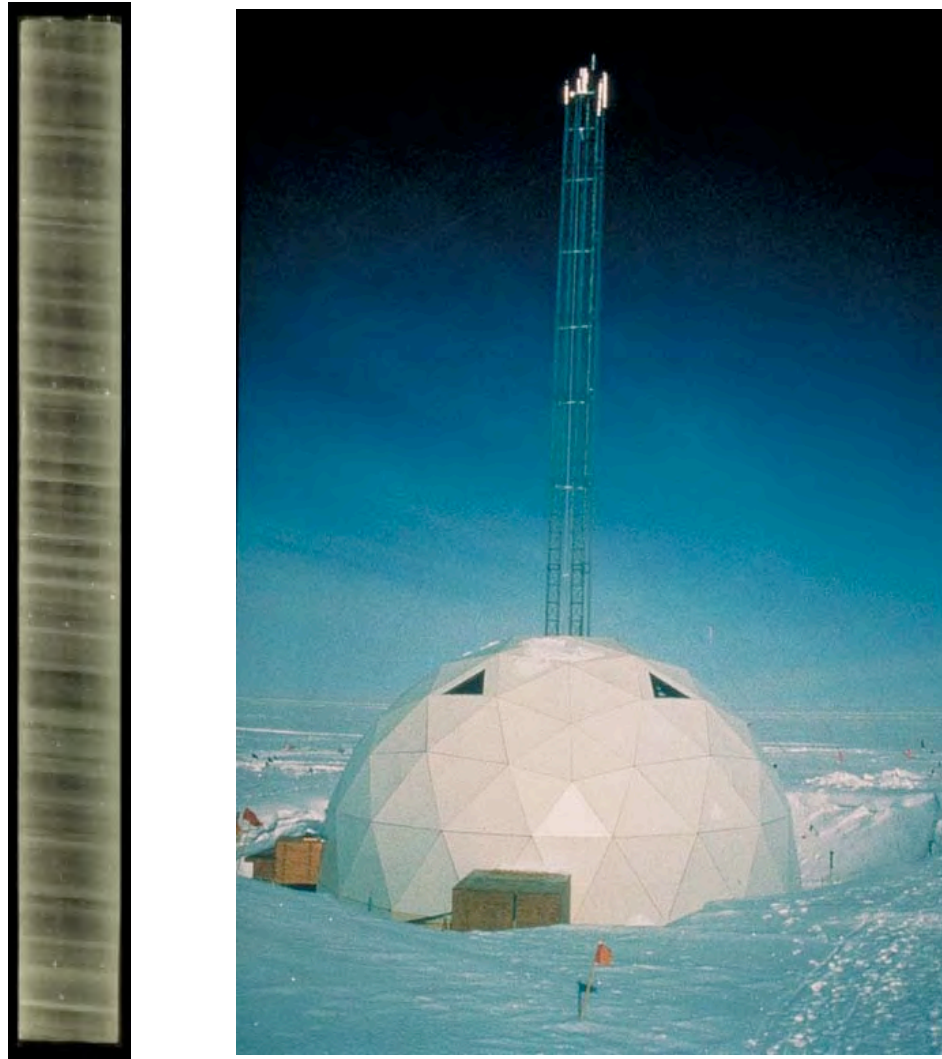
2551 **Figure 5.12** Lake El'gygytyn in the Arctic Far East of Russia. Open and closed lake
2552 systems in the Arctic differ hydrologically according to the balance between inflow,
2553 outflow, and the ratio of precipitation to evaporation. These parameters are the dominant
2554 influence on lake stable stable-isotopic chemistry and on the depositional character of the
2555 sediments and organic matter. Lake El'gygytyn is annually open and flows to the Bering
2556 Sea during July and August, but the outlet closes by early September as lake level drops
2557 and storms move beach gravels that choke the outlet. (Photograph by J. Brigham-Grette).
2558

2558



2559

2560 **Figure 5.13** Locations of Arctic and sub-Arctic lakes (blue) and ice cores (green) whose
 2561 oxygen isotope records have been used to reconstruct Holocene paleoclimate. (Map
 2562 adapted from the Atlas of Canada, © 2002. Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada,
 2563 Natural Resources Canada. / Sa Majesté la Reine du chef du Canada, Ressources
 2564 naturelles Canada.)



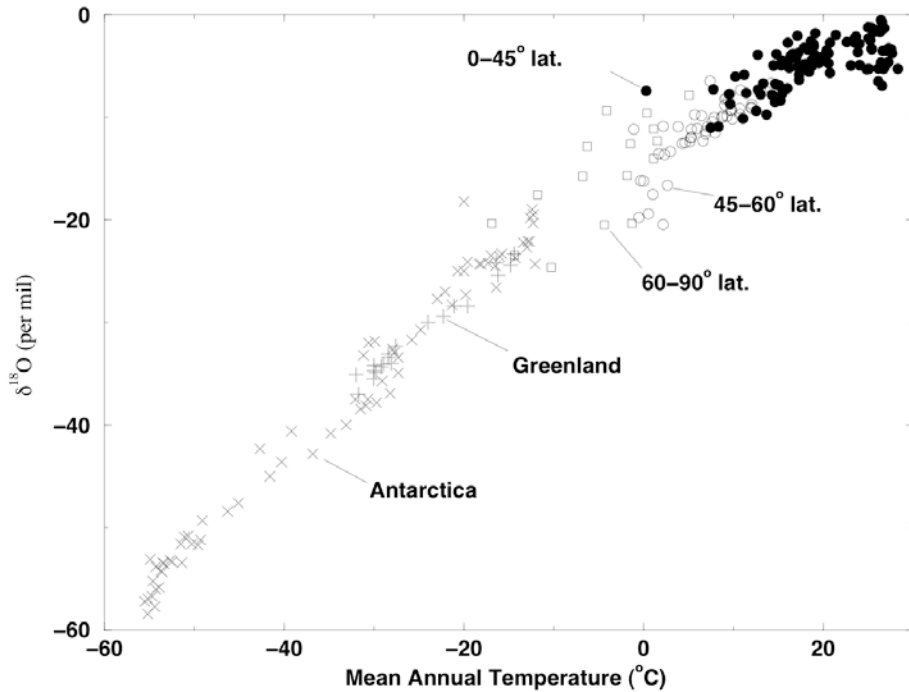
2565

a

b

2566

2567 **Figure 5.14** a) One-meter section of Greenland Ice Core Project-2 core from 1837 m
2568 depth showing annual layers. (Photograph courtesy of Eric Cravens, Assistant Curator,
2569 U.S. National Ice Core Laboratory). b) Field site of Summit Station on top of the
2570 Greenland Ice sheet (Photograph by Michael Morrison, GISP2 SMO, University of New
2571 Hampshire; NOAA Paleoslide Set)

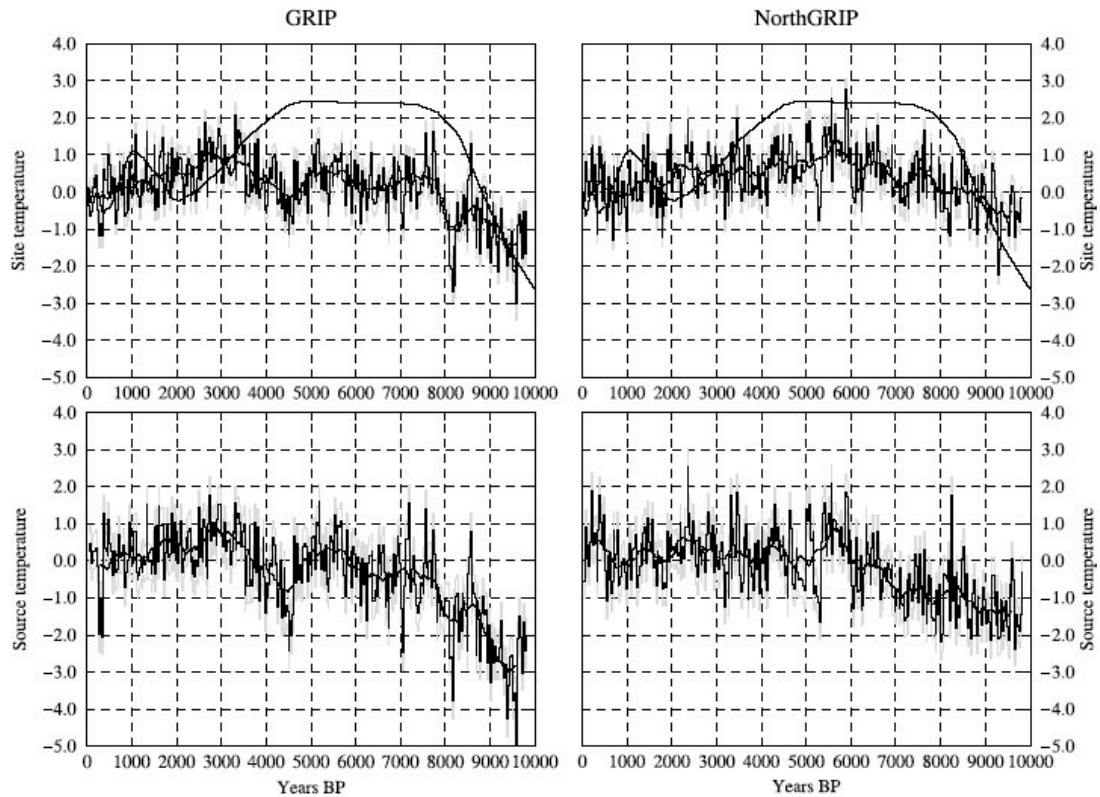


2572

2573 **Figure 5.15** Relation between isotopic composition of precipitation and temperature in
 2574 the parts of the world where ice sheets exist. Sources of data as follows: International
 2575 Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) network (Fricke and O'Neil, 1999; calculated as the
 2576 means of summer and winter data of their Table 1 for all sites with complete data. Open
 2577 squares, poleward of 60° latitude (but with no inland ice-sheet sites); open circles, 45°–
 2578 60° latitude; filled circles, equatorward of 45° latitude. x, data from Greenland (Johnsen
 2579 et al., 1989); +, data from Antarctica (Dahe et al., 1994). About 71% of Earth's surface
 2580 area is equatorward of 45°, where dependence of $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ on temperature is weak to
 2581 nonexistent. Only 16% of Earth's surface falls in the 45°–60° band, and only 13% is
 2582 poleward of 60°. The linear array is clearly dominated by data from the ice sheets.
 2583 (Source: Alley and Cuffey, 2001)

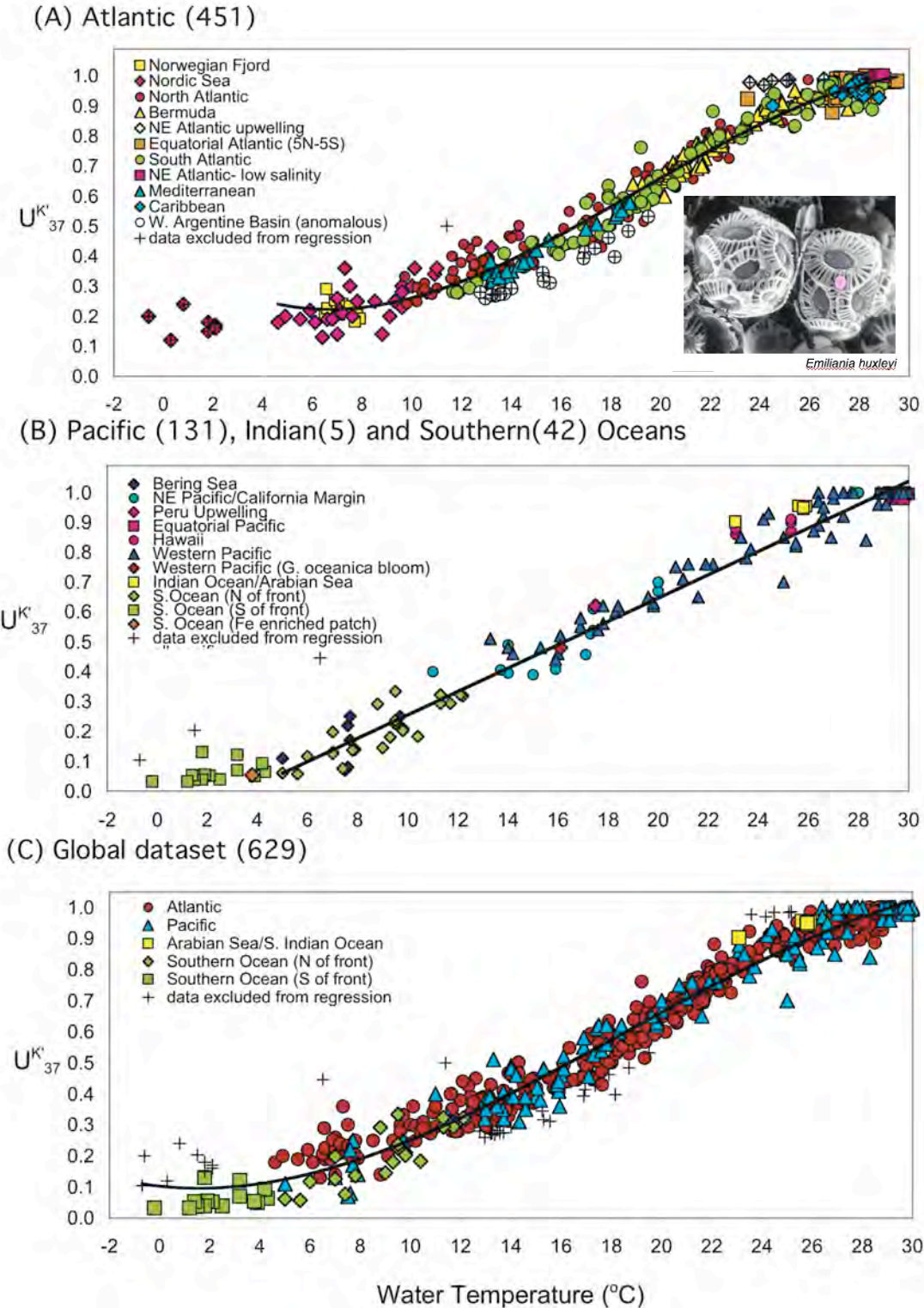
2584

2584



2585

2586 **Figure 5.16** Paleotemperature estimates of site and source waters from on Greenland:
 2587 GRIP and NorthGrip, Masson-Delmotte et al., 2005). GRIP (left) and NorthGrip (right)
 2588 site (top) and source (bottom) temperatures derived from GRIP and NorthGRIP $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ and
 2589 deuterium excess corrected for seawater $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ (until 6000 BP). Shaded lines in gray
 2590 behind the black line provide an estimate of uncertainties due to the tuning of the isotopic
 2591 model and the analytical precision. Solid line (in part above zigzag line), GRIP
 2592 temperature derived from the borehole-temperature profile (Dahl-Jensen et al., 1998).



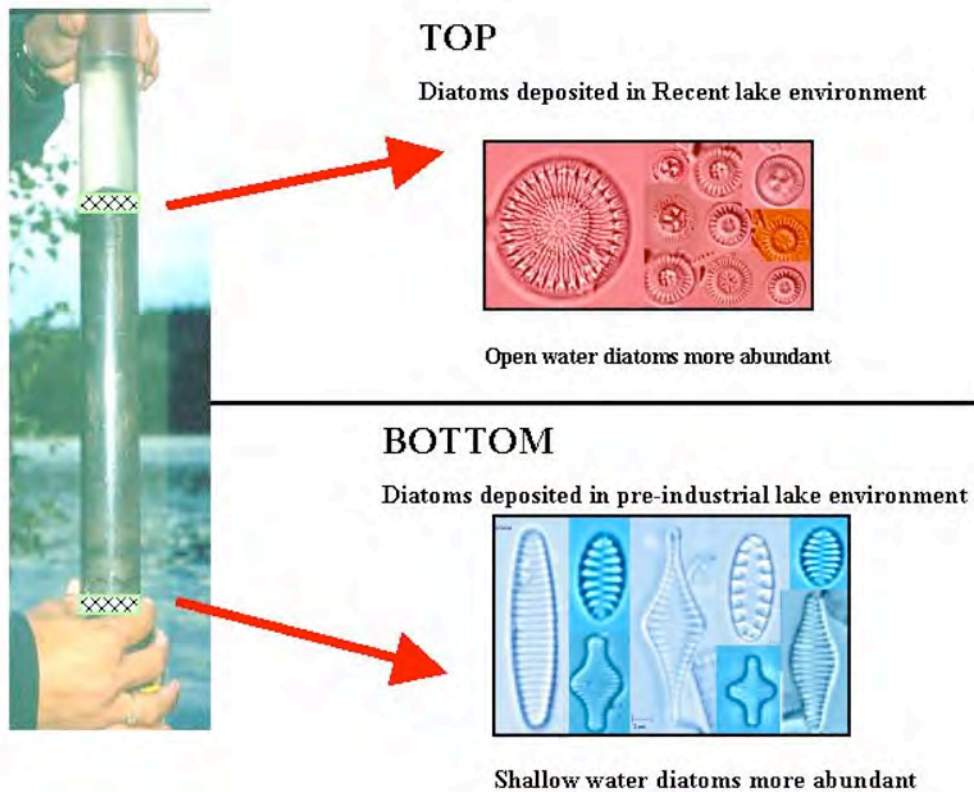
2593

2594 **Figure 5.17** Biomarker alkenone. U_{37}^K versus measured water temperature for ocean-

2595 water surface mixed layer (0–30 m) samples. A) Atlantic region: Empirical 3rd-order

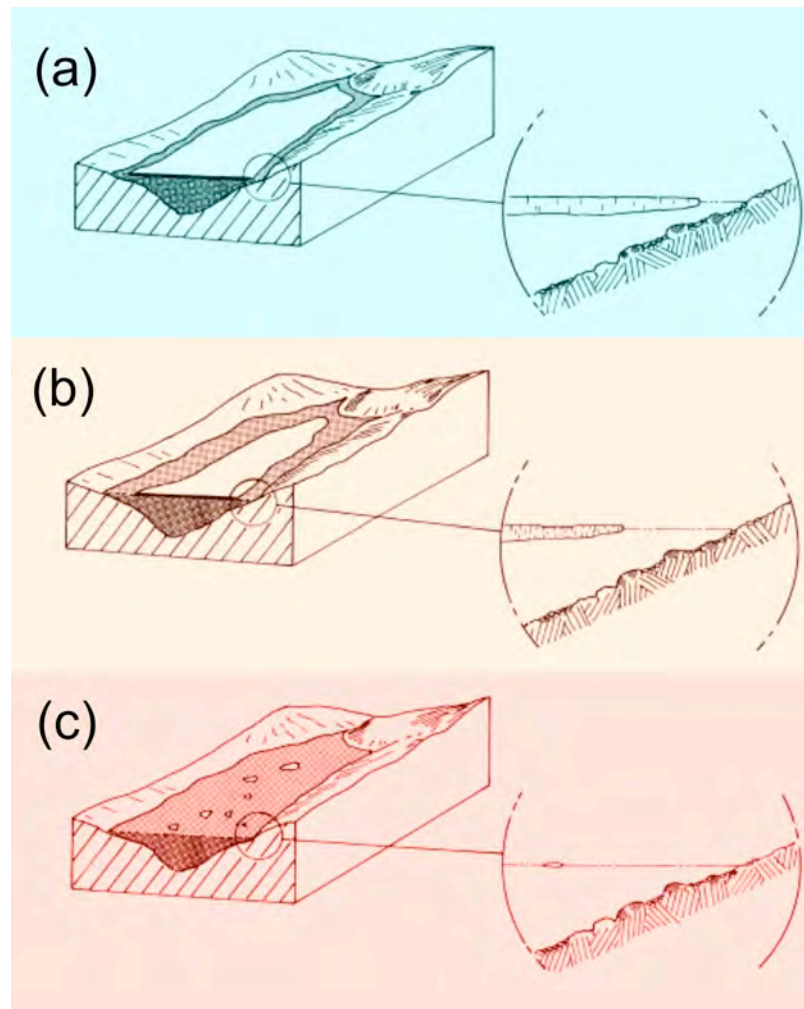
2596 polynomial regression for samples collected in warmer-than-4°C waters is $U_{37}^K = 1.004$
 2597 $10^{-4}T^3 + 5.744 \cdot 10^{-3}T^2 - 6.207 \cdot 10^{-2}T + 0.407$ ($r^2 = 0.98$, $n = 413$) (Outlier data from
 2598 the southwest Atlantic margin and northeast Atlantic upwelling regime is excluded.). B)
 2599 Pacific, Indian, and Southern Ocean regions: The empirical linear regression of Pacific
 2600 samples is $U_{37}^K = 0.0391T - 0.1364$ ($r^2 = 0.97$, $n = 131$). Pacific regression does not
 2601 include the Indian and Southern Ocean data. C) Global data: The empirical 3rd order
 2602 polynomial regression, excluding anomalous southwest Atlantic margin data, is $U_{37}^K =$
 2603 $5.256 \cdot 10^{-5}T^3 + 2.884 \cdot 10^{-3}T^2 - 8.4933 \cdot 10^{-2}T + 9.898$ ($r^2 = 0.97$, $n = 588$). +, sample
 2604 excluded from regressions. (Conte et al, 2006).

2605



2606 **Figure 5.18** Diatom assemblages reflect a variety of environmental conditions in Arctic
 2607 lake systems. Transitions, especially rapid change from one assemblage to another, can
 2608 reflect large changes in conditions such as light, nutrient availability, or temperature, for
 2609 example. Biogenic silica, chiefly the silica skeletal framework constructed by diatoms, is
 2610 commonly measured in lake sediments and used as an index of past changes in aquatic
 2611 primary productivity.

2612



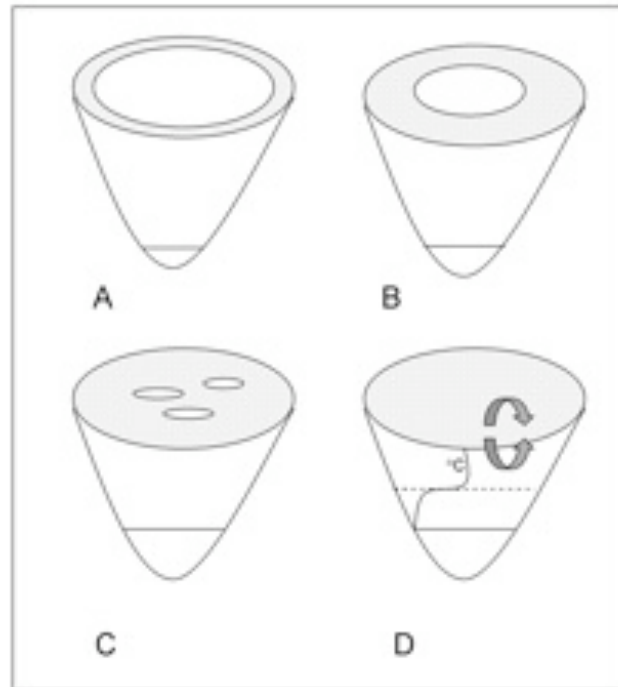
2613

2614 **Figure 5.19** Changing ice and snow conditions on an Arctic lake during relatively (a)
 2615 cold, (b) moderate, and (c) warm conditions. During colder years, a permanent raft of ice
 2616 may persist throughout the short summer, precluding the development of large
 2617 populations of phytoplankton, and restricting much of the primary production to a
 2618 shallow, open open-water moat. Many other physical, chemical and biological changes
 2619 occur in lakes that are either directly or indirectly affected by snow and ice cover (see
 2620 Table 1; Douglas and Smol, 1999). Modified from Smol (1988).

2621

2621

2622

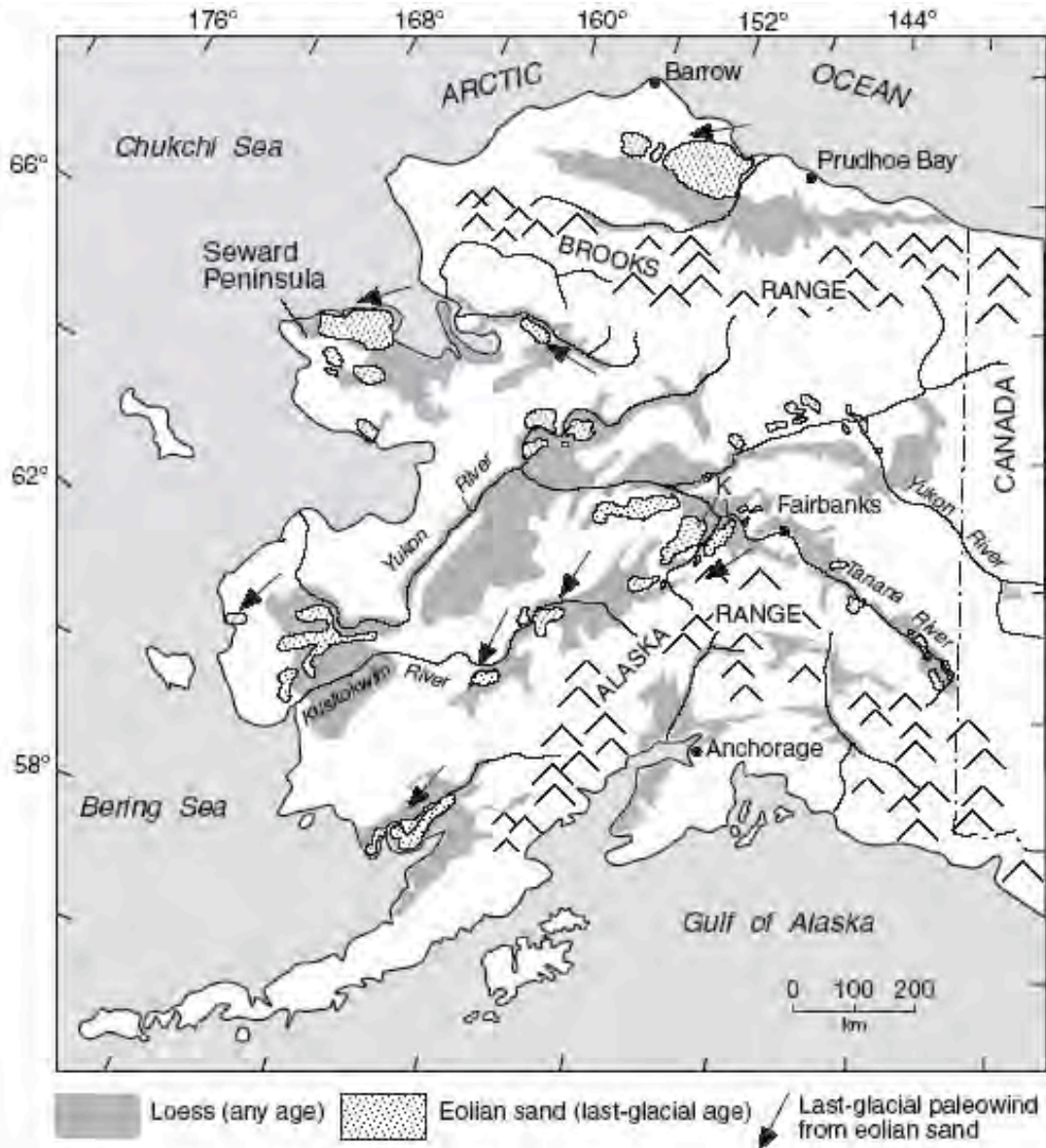


2623

2624 **Figure 5.20** Lake ice melts as it continues to warm (A – D). Eventually, in deeper lakes
 2625 (vs ponds) thermal stratification may also occur (or be prolonged) during the summer
 2626 months (D), further altering the limnological characteristics of the lake. Modified from
 2627 Douglas (2007).

2628

2628



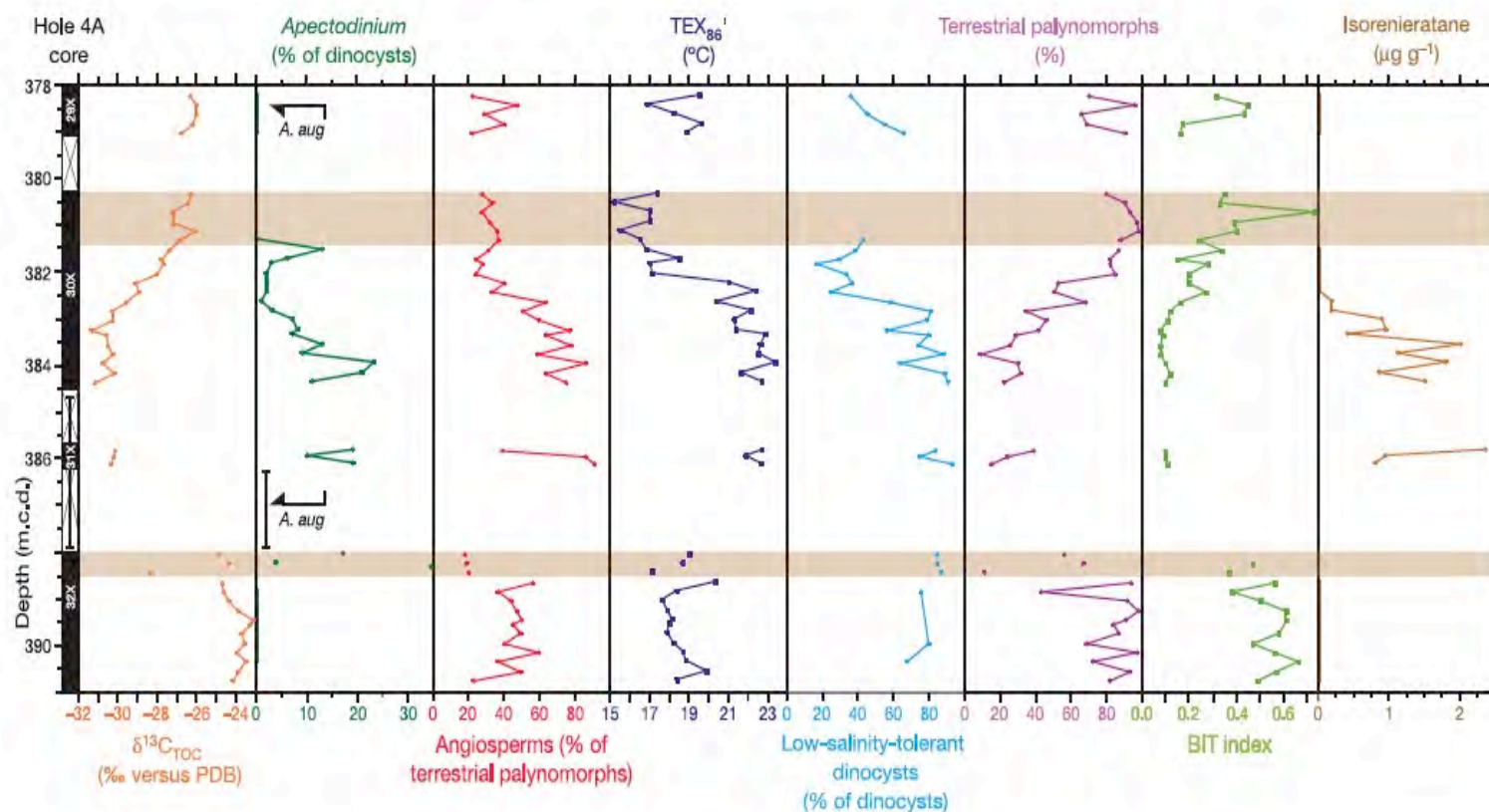
2629 **Figure 5.21** The form and distribution of wind-blown silt (loess), wind-blown sand
 2630 (dunes), and other deposits of wind-blown sediment in Alaska, have been use to infer
 2631 both Holocene and last-glacial past wind directions. (Compiled from multiple sources by
 2632 Muhs and Budahn, 2006).
 2633



2633

2634 **Figure 5.22** Unnamed, hydrologically closed lake in the Yukon Flats Wildlife Refuge,
2635 Alaska. Concentric rings of vegetation developed progressively inward as water level fell,
2636 owing to a negative change in the lake's overall water balance. Historic Landsat imagery
2637 and air photographs indicate that these shorelines formed during within the last 40 years
2638 or so. (Photograph by Lesleigh Anderson.)

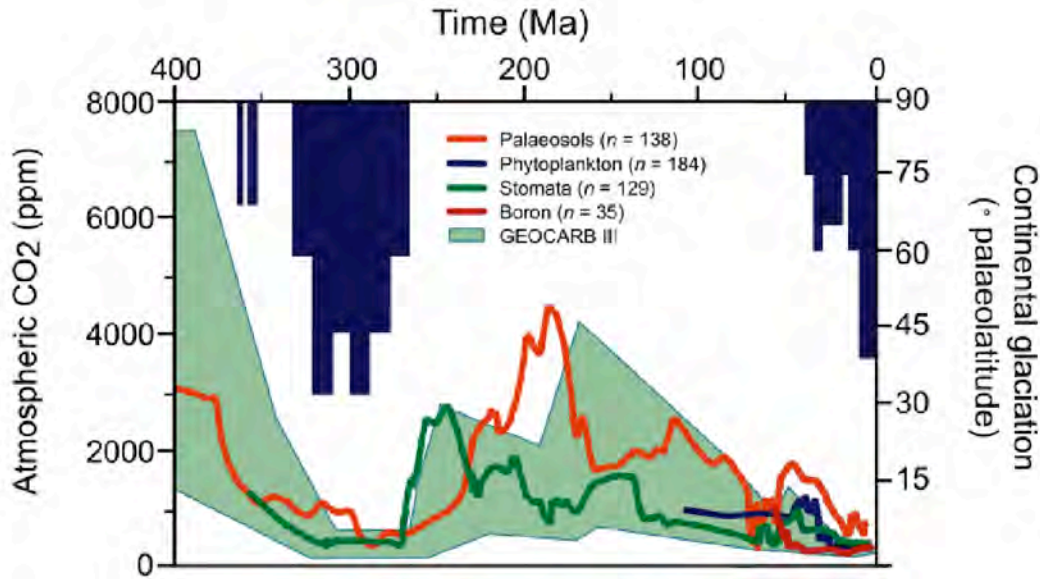
2639



2640

2641 **Figure 5.23** Recovered sections and palynological and geochemical results across the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum about 55
 2642 Ma; IODP Hole 302-4A (87° 52.00' N.; 136° 10.64' E.; 1288 m water depth, in the central Arctic Ocean basin). Mean annual surface-
 2643 water temperatures (as indicated in the TEX₈₆' column) are estimated to have reached 23°C, similar to water in the tropics today.

2644 (Error bars for Core 31X show the uncertainty of its stratigraphic position. Orange bars, indicate intervals affected by drilling
2645 disturbance.) Stable carbon isotopes are expressed relative to the PeeDee Belemnite standard. Dinocysts tolerant of low salinity
2646 comprise *Senegalinium* spp., *Cerodinium* spp., and *Polysphaeridium* spp., whereas *Membranosphaera* spp., *Spiniferites ramosus*
2647 complex, and *Areoligera-Glaphyrocysta* cpx. represent typical marine species. Arrows and *A. aug* (second column) indicate the first
2648 and last occurrences of dinocyst *Apectodinium augustum*—a diagnostic indicator of Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum warm
2649 conditions. (Sluijs et al., 2006).



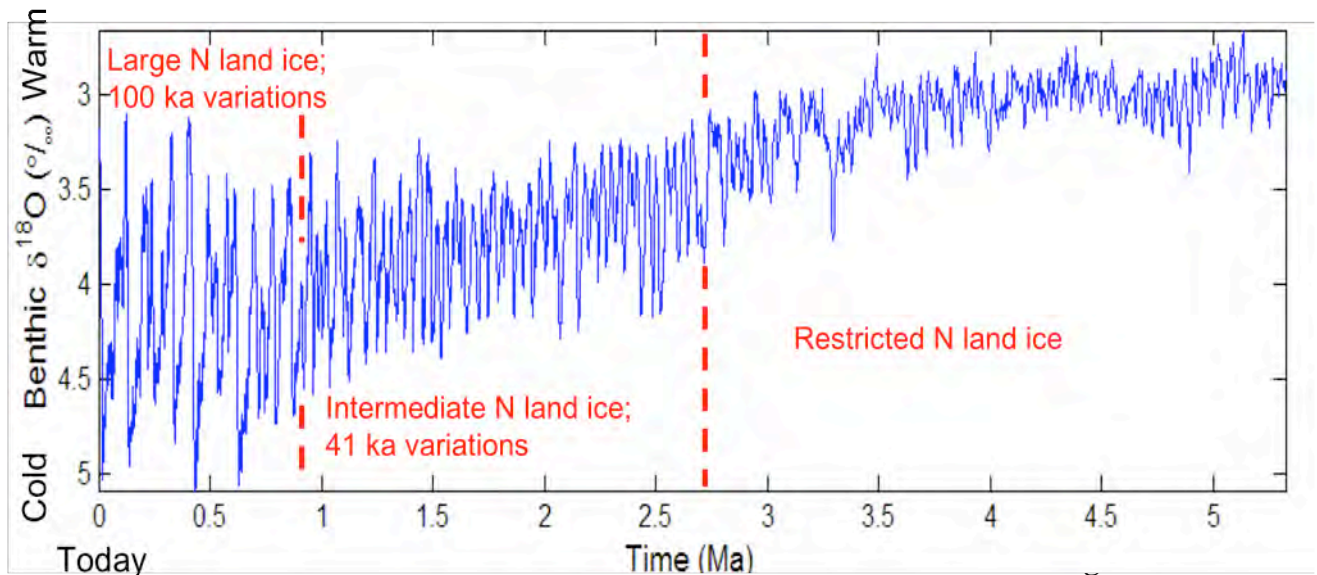
2650

2651

2652 **Figure 5.24** Atmospheric CO₂ and continental glaciation 400 Ma to present. Vertical blue
 2653 bars, timing and palaeolatitude extent of ice sheets (after Crowley, 1998). Plotted CO₂
 2654 records represent five-point running averages from each of four major proxies (see
 2655 Royer, 2006 for details of compilation). Also plotted are the plausible ranges of CO₂
 2656 derived from the geochemical carbon cycle model GEOCARB III (Bernier and Kothavala,
 2657 2001). All data adjusted to the Gradstein et al. (2004) time scale. Continental ice sheets
 2658 grow extensively when CO₂ is low. (after Jansen, 2007, that report's Figure 6.1)

2659

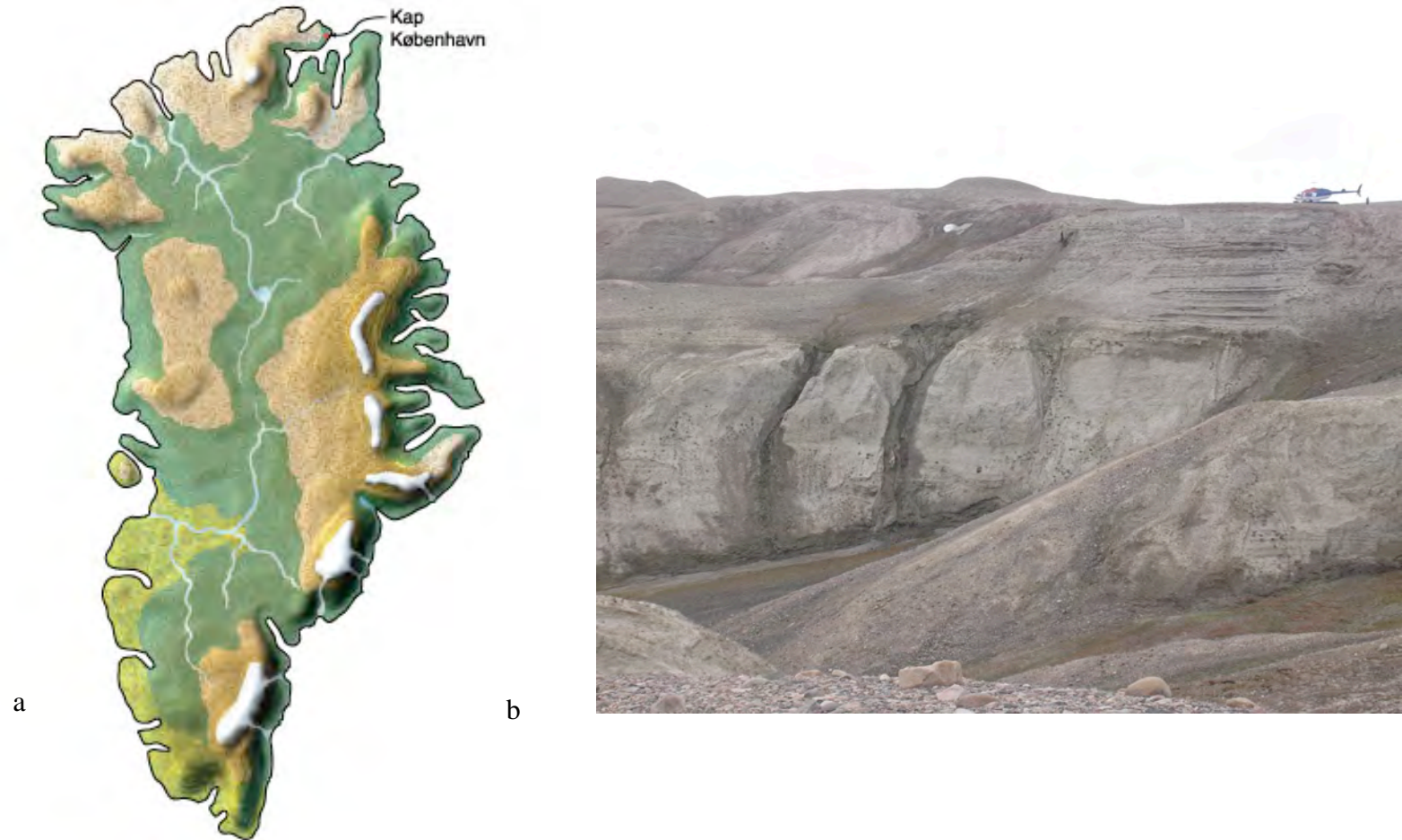
2661



2678

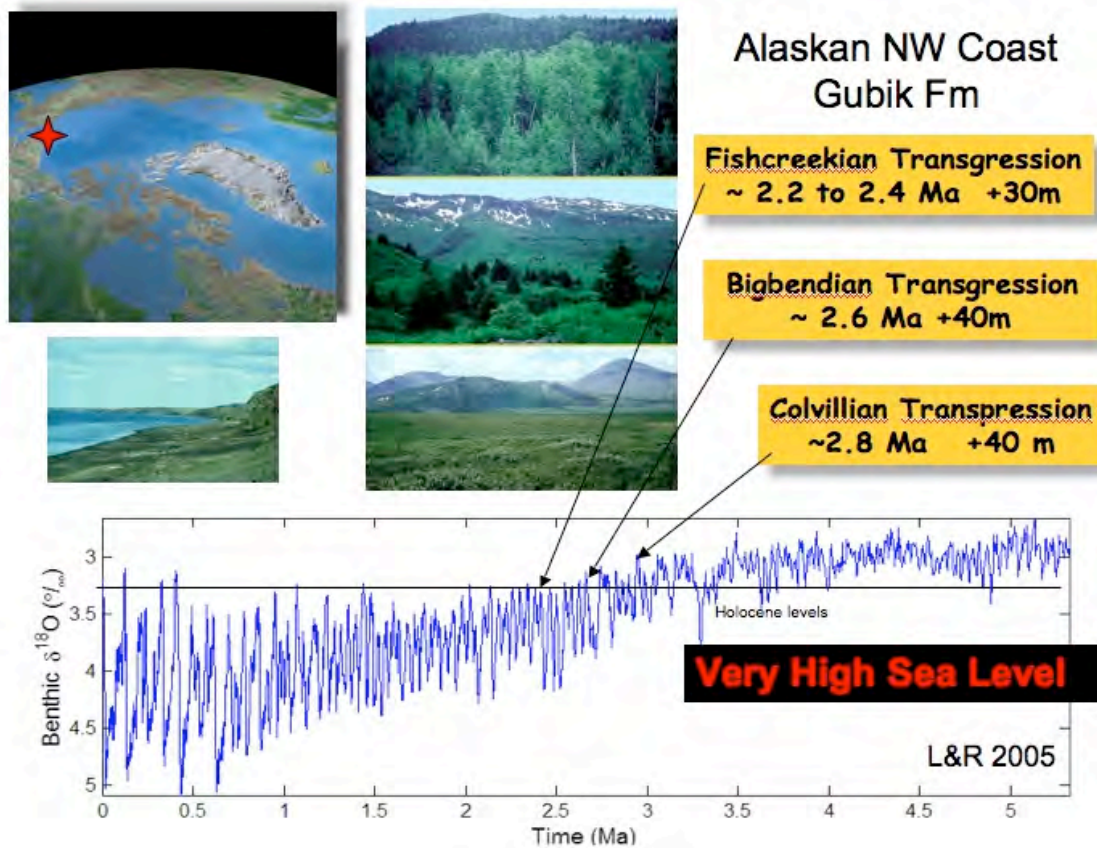
2679 **Figure 5.25** The average isotopic composition ($\delta^{18}\text{O}$) of bottom-dwelling
 2680 foraminifera from in a globally distributed set of 57 sediment cores that record the
 2681 last 5.3 Ma (modified from Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005). The $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ is controlled primarily
 2682 by global ice volume and deep-ocean temperature, with less ice or warmer temperatures
 2683 (or both) upward in the core. The influence of Milankovitch frequencies of Earth's orbital
 2684 variation are present throughout, but glaciation increased about 2.7 Ma ago concurrently
 2685 with establishment of a strong 41 ka variability linked to Earth's obliquity (changes in tilt
 2686 of Earth's spin axis), and the additional increase in glaciation about 1.2–0.7 Ma parallels
 2687 a shift to stronger 100 ka variability. Dashed lines are used because the changes seem to
 2688 have been gradual. The general trend toward higher $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ that runs through this series
 2689 reflects the long-term drift toward a colder Earth that began in the early Cenozoic (see
 2690 Figure 4.8).

2691



2692 **Figure 5.26** a) Greenland without ice for the last time? Dark green, boreal forest; light green, deciduous forest; brown, tundra and
2693 alpine heaths; white, ice caps. The north-south temperature gradient is constructed from a comparison between North Greenland and

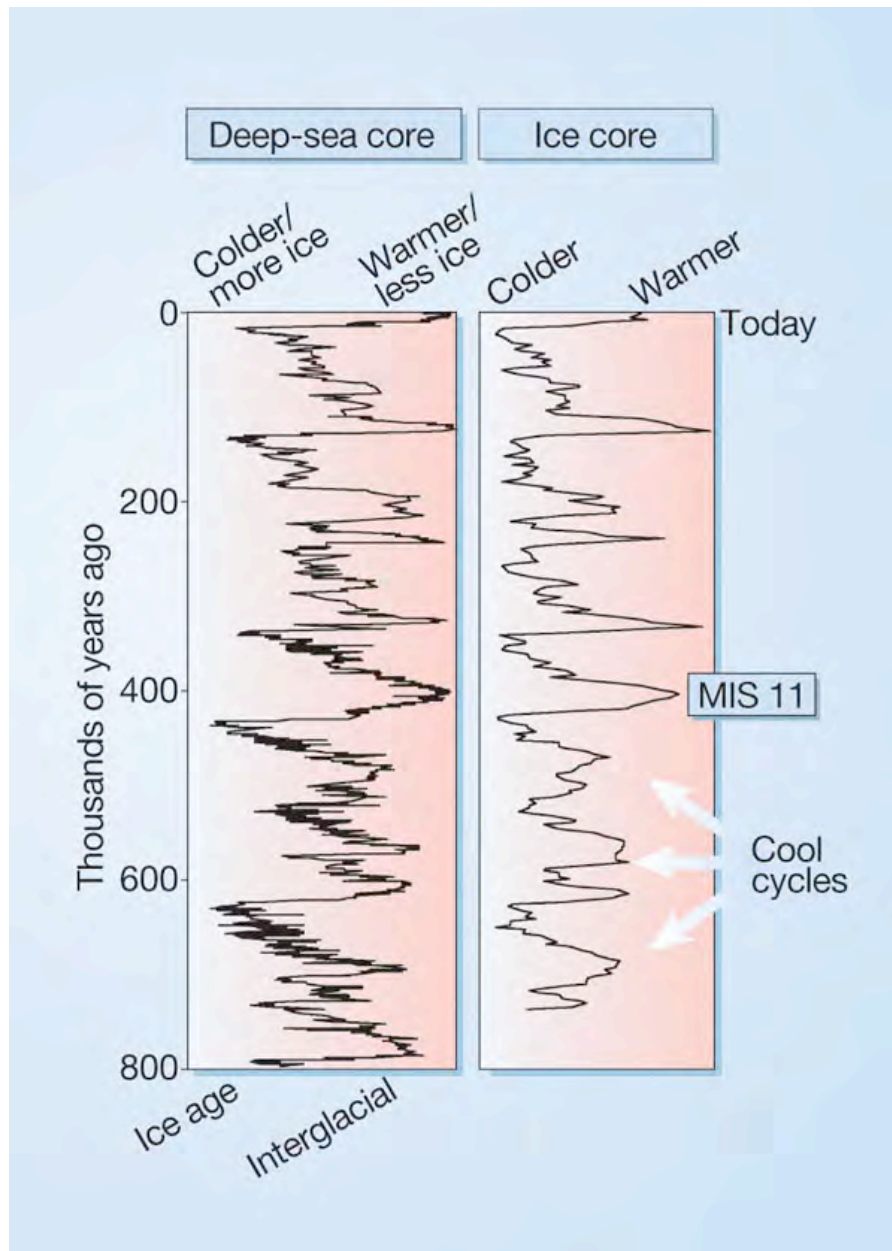
2694 northwest European temperatures, using standard lapse rate; distribution of precipitation assumed to retain the Holocene pattern.
2695 Topographical base, from model by Letreguilly et al. (1991) of Greenland's sub-ice topography after isostatic recovery. b) Upper part
2696 of the Kap København Formation, North Greenland. The sand was deposited in an estuary about 2.4 Ma; it contains abundant well-
2697 preserved leaves, seeds, twigs, and insect remains. (Figure and Photograph of by S.V. Funder.).



2698

2699

2700 **Figure 5.27** The largely marine Gubik Formation, North Slope of Alaska, contains three
 2701 superposed lower units that record relative sea level as high +30-+ to +40 m. Pollen in
 2702 these deposits suggests that borderland vegetation at each of these times was less
 2703 forested; boreal forests or spruce-birch woodlands at 2.7 Ma gave way to larch and
 2704 spruce forests at about 2.6 Ma and to open tundra by about 2.4 Ma (see photographs by
 2705 Robert Nelson, Colby College, who analyzed the pollen; oldest at top). Isotopic reference
 2706 time series of Lisecki and Raymo (2005) suggests best as assignments for these sea level
 2707 events (Brigham and Carter, 1992).

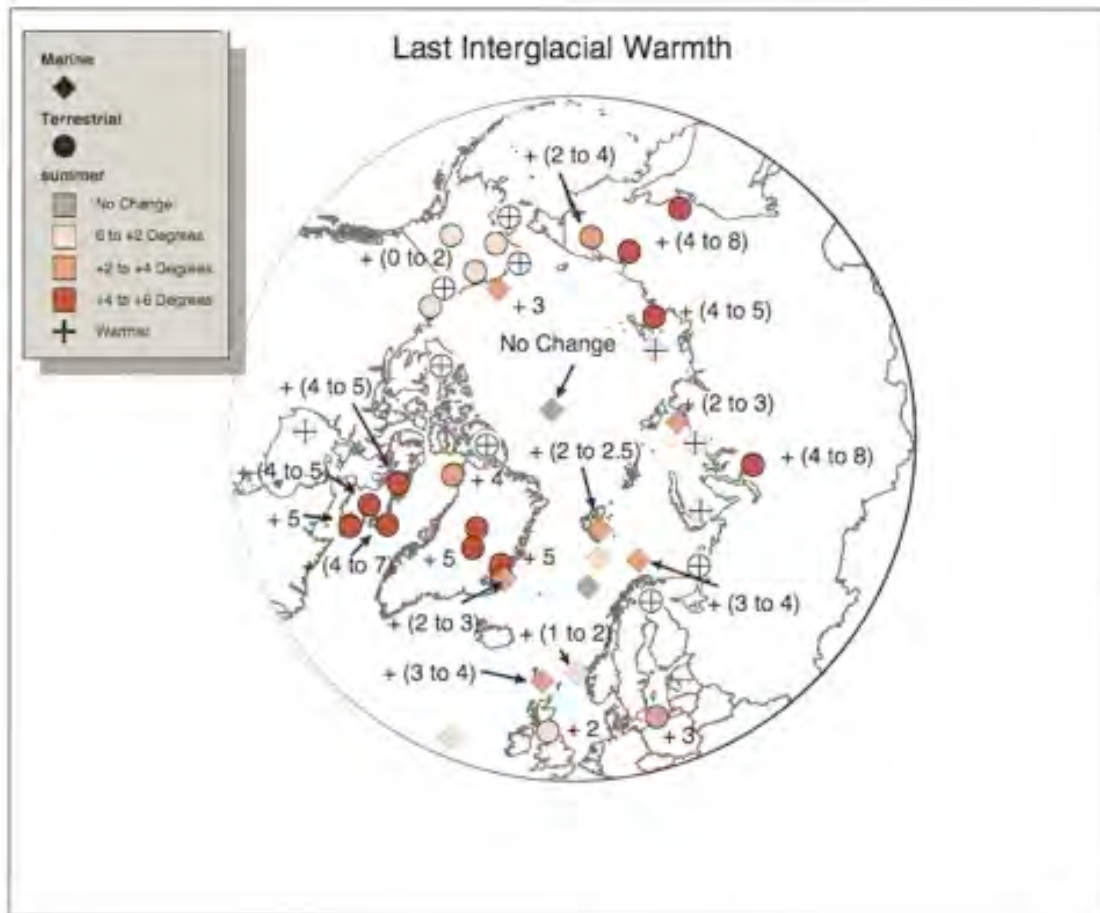


2708

2709 **Figure 5.28** Glacial cycles of the past 800 ka derived from marine-sediment and ice cores
 2710 (McManus, 2004). The history of deep-ocean temperatures and global ice volume
 2711 inferred from $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ measured in bottom-dwelling foraminifera shells preserved in Atlantic
 2712 Ocean sediments. Air temperatures over Antarctica inferred from the ratio of deuterium
 2713 to hydrogen in ice from central Antarctica (EPICA, 2004). Marine isotope stage 11 (MIS
 2714 11) is an interglacial whose orbital parameters were similar to those of the Holocene, yet
 2715 it lasted about twice as long as most interglacials. Note the smaller magnitude and less-
 2716 pronounced interglacial warmth of the glacial cycles that preceded MIS 11.

2717 Interglaciations older than MIS 11 were less warm than subsequent interglaciations.

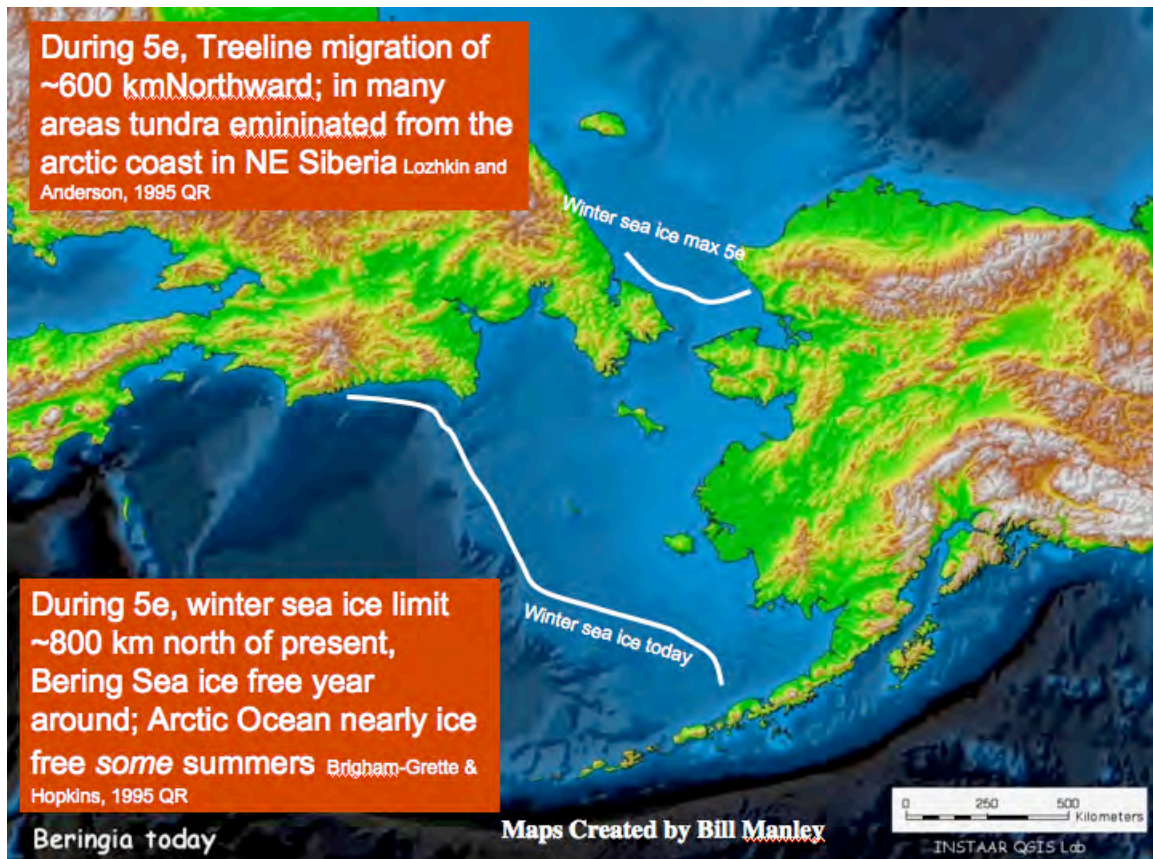
2718



2719

2720 **Figure 5.29** Polar projection showing regional maximum LIG last interglacial summer
 2721 temperature anomalies relative to present summer temperatures; derived from
 2722 paleotemperature proxies (see tables Tables 1 and 2, in from CAPE Last Interglacial
 2723 Project Members, 2006). Circles, terrestrial; squares, marine sites.

2724

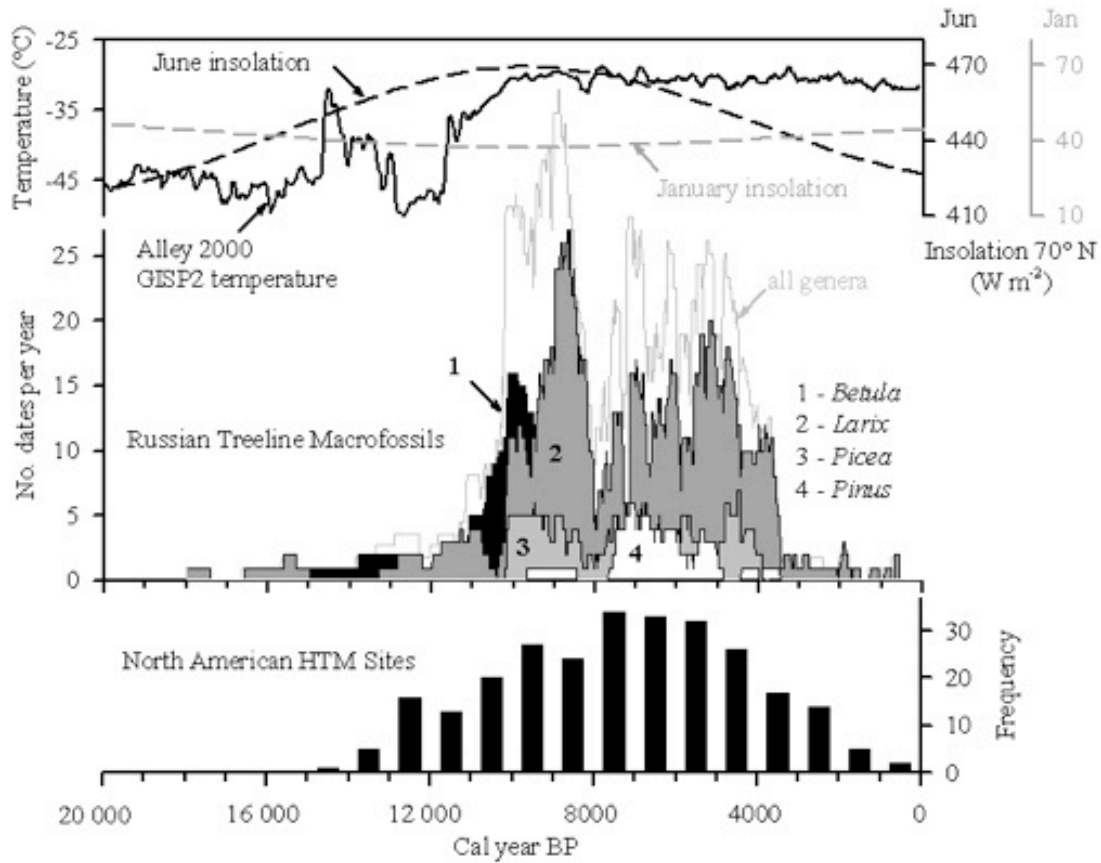


2725

2726

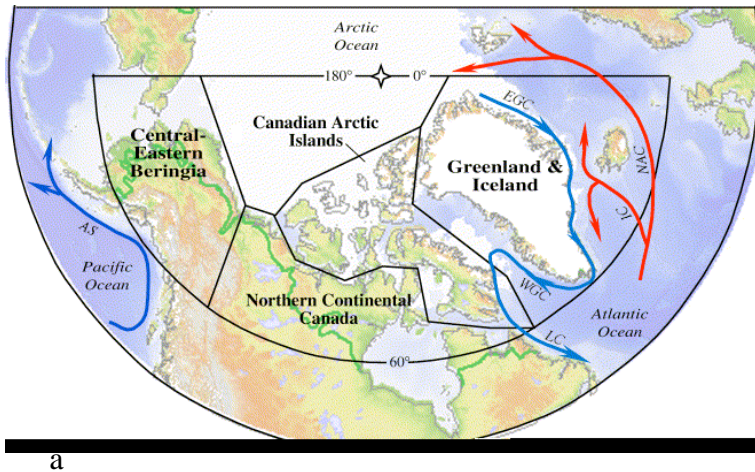
2727 **Figure 5.30** Winter sea-ice limit during MIS 5e and at present. Fossiliferous
 2728 paleoshorelines and marine sediments were used by Brigham-Grette and Hopkins (1995)
 2729 to evaluate the seasonality of coastal sea ice on both sides of the Bering Strait during the
 2730 Last Last Interglaciatiion. Winter sea limit is estimated to have been north of the
 2731 narrowest section of the strait, 800 km north of modern limits. Pollen data derived from
 2732 Last Interglacial lake sediments suggest that tundra was nearly eliminated from the
 2733 Russian coast at this time (Lozhkin and Anderson, 1995). In Chukotka during the warm
 2734 interglaciatiion, additional open water favored some taxa tolerant of deeper winter snows.
 2735 (Map of William Manley, <http://instaar.colorado.edu/QGISL/>).
 2736

2736

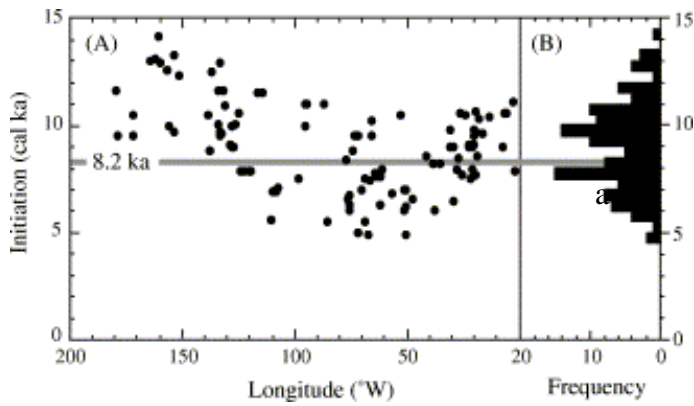


2737

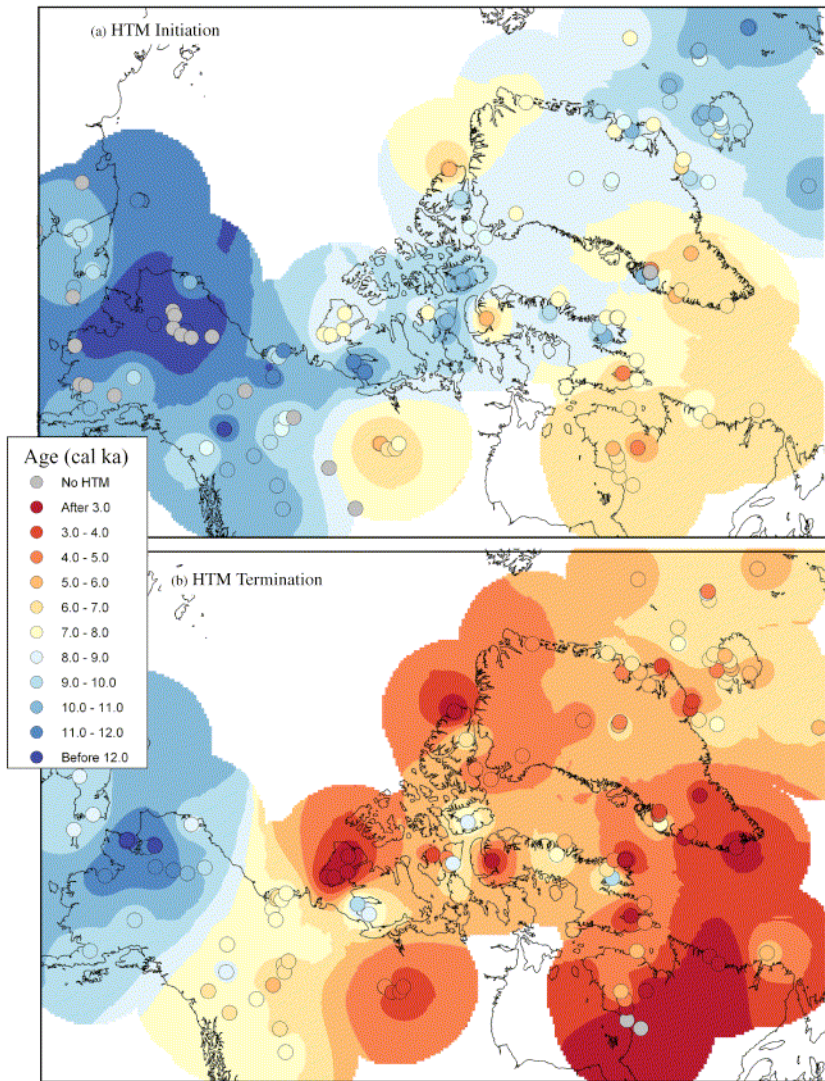
2738 **Figure 5.31** The Arctic Holocene Thermal Maximum. Items compared, top to bottom:
 2739 seasonal insolation patterns at 70° N. (Berger & Loutre, 1991), and reconstructed
 2740 Greenland air temperature from the GISP2 drilling project (Alley 2000); age distribution
 2741 of radiocarbon-dated fossil remains of various tree genera from north of present treeline
 2742 (MacDonald et al., 2007),); and the frequency of Western Arctic sites that experienced
 2743 Holocene Thermal Maximum conditions. (Kaufman et al. 2004).



a



b

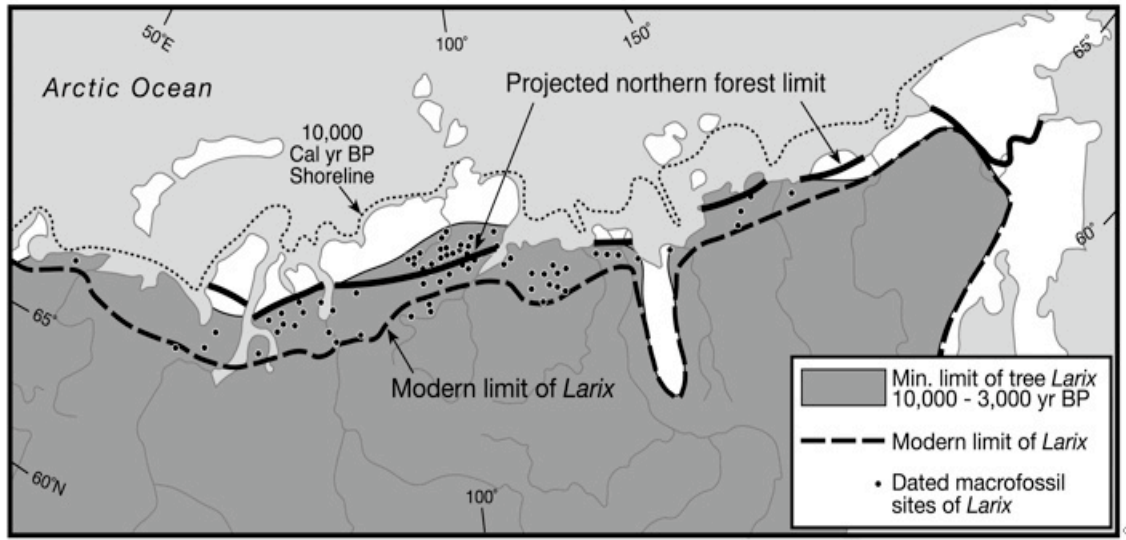


c

2744

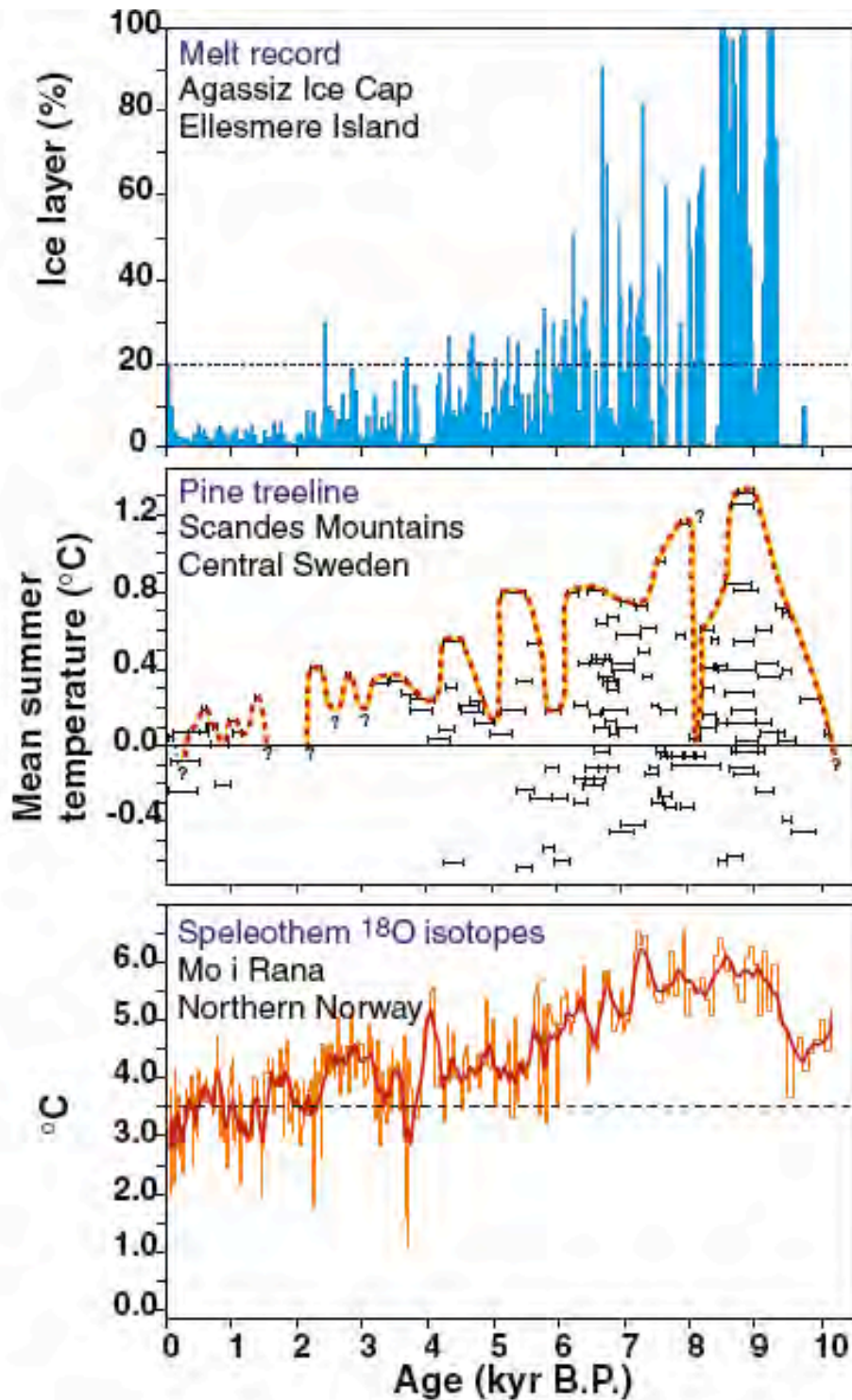
2745 **Figure. 5.32** The timing of initiation and termination of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in the western Arctic (Kaufman et al.,
2746 2004). a) Regions reviewed in Kaufman et al., 2004. b) Initiation of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in the western Arctic.
2747 Longitudinal distribution (left) and frequency distribution (right). c) Spatial-temporal pattern of the Holocene Thermal Maximum in
2748 the western Arctic. Upper panel, initiation; lower panel, termination. Dot colors bracket ages of the Holocene Thermal Maximum;
2749 ages contoured using the same color scheme. Gray dots, equivocal evidence for the Holocene Thermal Maximum.
2750

2751



2752

2753 **Figure. 5.33** The northward extension of larch (*Larix*) treeline across the Eurasian Arctic.
 2754 Treeline today compared with treeline during the Holocene Thermal Maximum and with
 2755 anticipated northern forest limits (Arctic Climate Impact Assessment, 2005) due to climate
 2756 warming (MacDonald et al., 2007).



2757

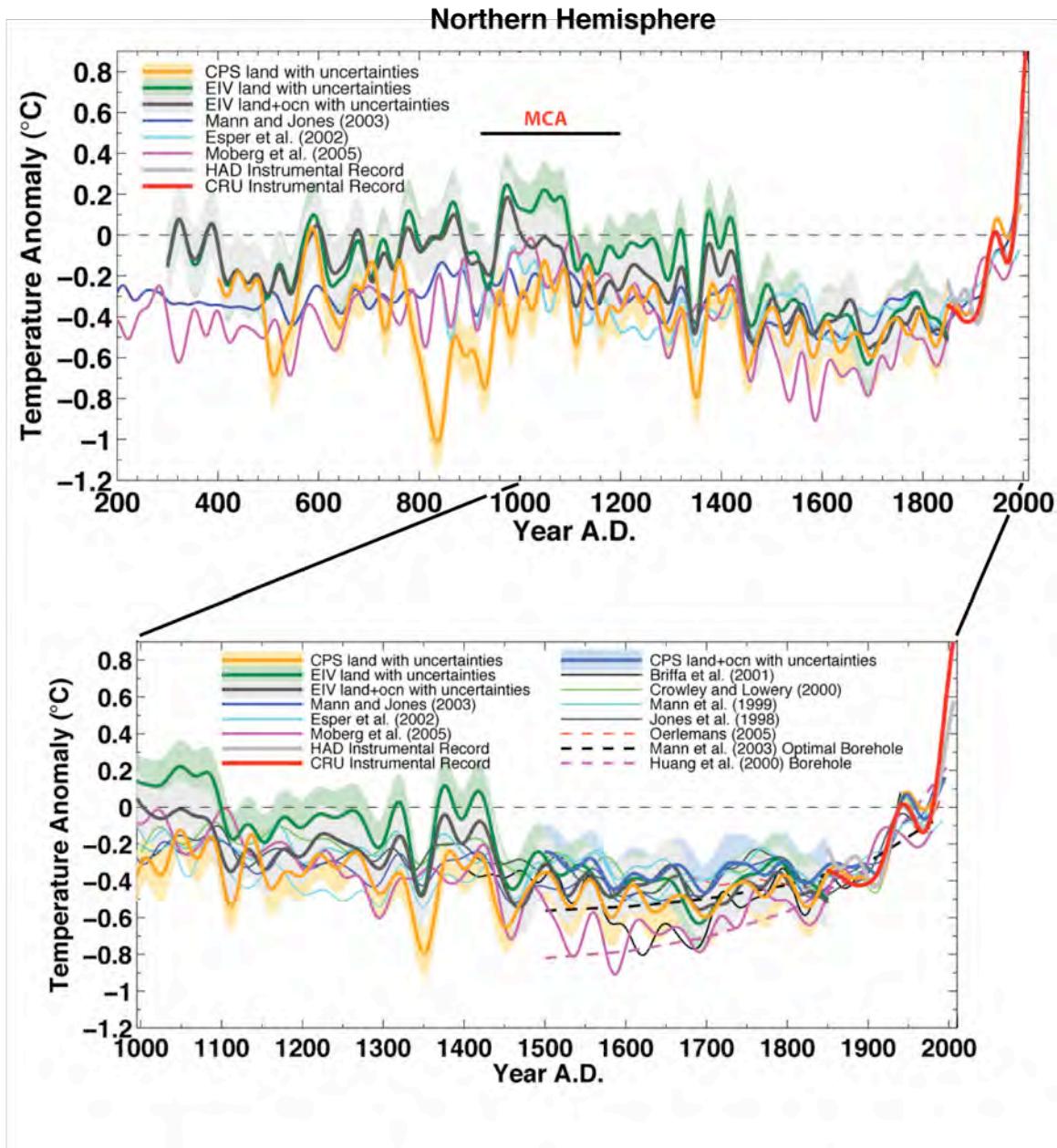
2758 **Fig. 5.34** Arctic temperature reconstructions. Upper panel: Holocene summer melting on the
 2759 Agassiz Ice Cap, northern Ellesmere Island, Canada. “Melt” indicates the fraction of each core
 2760 section that contains evidence of melting (from Koerner and Fisher, 1990). Middle panel:

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2761 Estimated summer temperature anomalies in central Sweden. Black bars, elevation of ^{14}C - dated
2762 sub-fossil pine wood samples (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) in the Scandes Mountains, central Sweden,
2763 relative to temperatures at the modern pine limit in the region. Dashed line, upper limit of pine
2764 growth is indicated by the dashed line. Changes in temperature estimated by assuming a lapse
2765 rate of $6\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C km}^{-1}$ (from Dahl and Nesje, 1996, ; based on samples collected by L. Kullman and
2766 by G. and J. Lundqvist). Lower panel: Paleotemperature reconstruction from oxygen isotopes in
2767 calcite sampled along the growth axis of a stalagmite from a cave at Mo i Rana, northern
2768 Norway. Growth ceased around A.D. 1750 (from Lauritzen 1996; Lauritzen and Lundberg 1998;
2769 2002). Figure from Bradley (2000).

2770

2771



2772

2773

2774

Figure 5.35. Updated composite proxy-data reconstruction of Northern Hemisphere temperatures for most of the last 2000 years, compared with other published reconstructions. Estimated confidence limits, 95%. All series have been smoothed with a 40-year lowpass filter. The Medieval Climate Anomaly (MCA), about 950–1200 AD. The array of reconstructions demonstrate that the warming documented by instrumental data during the past few decades exceeds that of any warm interval of the past 2000 years, including that estimated for the MCA.

2775

2776

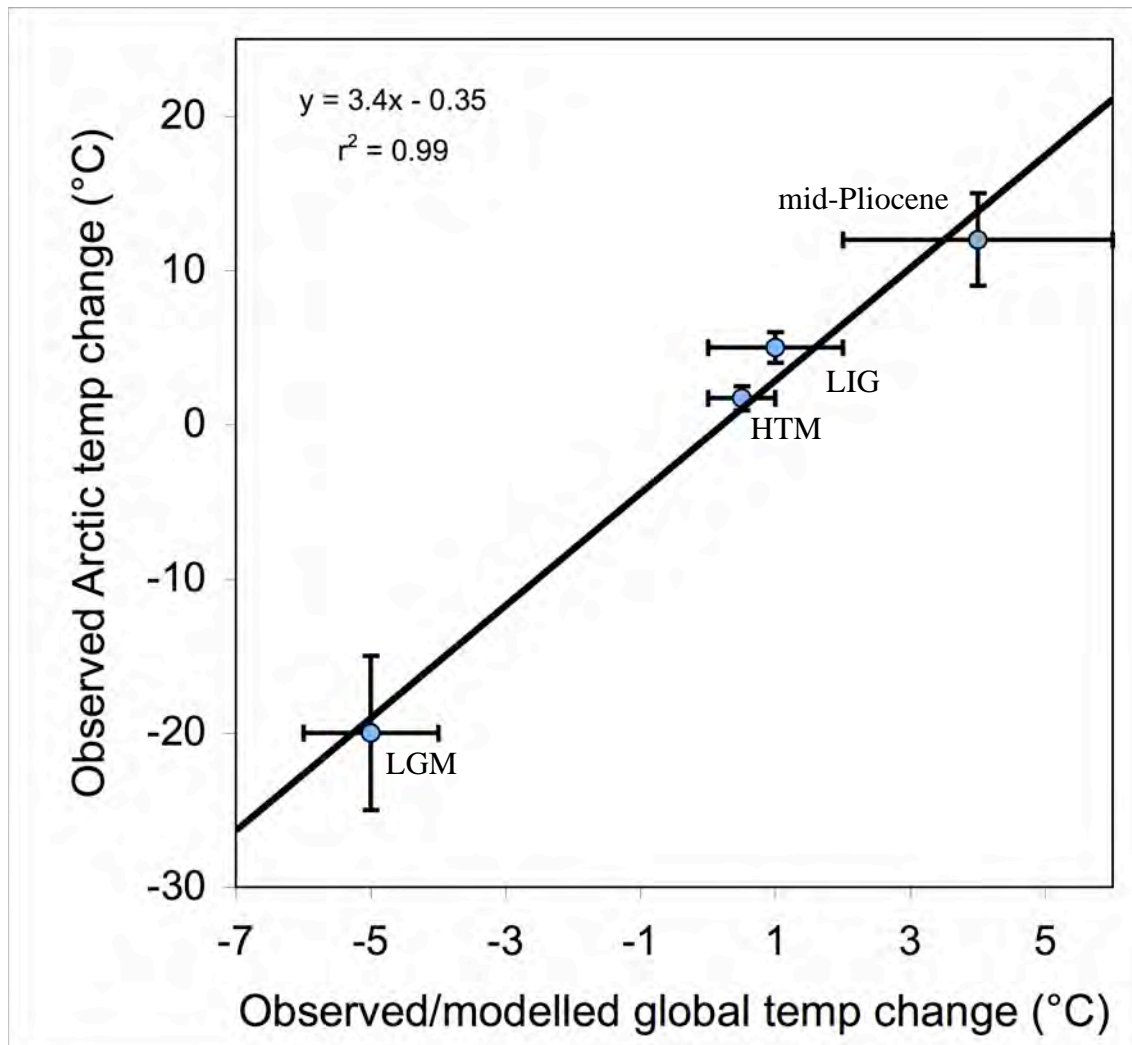
2777

2778

2779

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2780 (Figure from Mann et al. (in press). CPS, composite plus scale methodology; CRU, East Anglia
2781 Climate Research unit, a source of instrumental data; EIV, error-in-variables); HAD, Hadley
2782 Climate Center.



2783

2784

Figure 5.36 Paleoclimate data quantify the magnitude of Arctic amplification. Shown are

2785

paleoclimate estimates of Arctic summer temperature anomalies relative to recent, and the

2786

appropriate Northern Hemisphere or global summer temperature anomalies, together with their

2787

uncertainties, for the following: the last glacial maximum (LGM; about 20 ka), Holocene thermal

2788

maximum (HTM; about 8 ka), last interglaciation (LIG; 130–125 ka ago) and middle Pliocene

2789

(about 3.5–3.0 Ma). The trend line suggests that summer temperature changes are amplified 3 to

2790

4 times in the Arctic. Explanation of data sources follows, for the different times for each time

2791

considered, beginning with the most recent.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2792 **Holocene Thermal Maximum (HTM):** Arctic $\Delta T = 1.7 \pm 0.8^{\circ}\text{C}$; Northern Hemisphere
2793 $\Delta T = 0.5 \pm 0.3^{\circ}\text{C}$; Global $\Delta T = 0^{\circ} \pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

2794 A recent summary of summer temperature anomalies in the western Arctic (Kaufman et
2795 al., 2004) built on earlier summaries (Kerwin et al., 1999; CAPE Project Members, 2001) and is
2796 consistent with more-recent reconstructions (Kaplan and Wolfe, 2006; Flowers et al., 2007).
2797 Although the Kaufman et al. (2004) summary considered only the western half of the Arctic, the
2798 earlier summaries by Kerwin et al., (1999) and CAPE Project Members (2001) indicated that
2799 similar anomalies characterized the eastern Arctic, and all syntheses report the largest anomalies
2800 in the North Atlantic sector. Few data are available for the central Arctic Ocean; we assume that
2801 the circumpolar dataset provides an adequate reflection of air temperatures over the Arctic Ocean
2802 as well.

2803 Climate models suggest that the average planetary anomaly was concentrated over the
2804 Northern Hemisphere. Braconnot et al. (2007) summarized the simulations from 10 different
2805 climate model contributions to the PMIP2 project that compared simulated summer temperatures
2806 at 6 ka with recent temperatures. The global average summer temperature anomaly at 6 ka was
2807 $0^{\circ} \pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$, whereas the Northern Hemisphere anomaly was $0.5^{\circ} \pm 0.3^{\circ}\text{C}$. These patterns are
2808 similar to patterns in model results described by Hewitt and Mitchell (1998) and Kitoh and by
2809 Murakami (2002) for 6 ka, and a global simulation for 9 ka (Renssen et al., 2006). All simulate
2810 little difference in summer temperature outside the Arctic when those temperatures are compared
2811 to with pre-industrial temperatures.

2812 **Last Glacial Maximum (LGM):** Arctic $\Delta T = 20^{\circ} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$; global and Northern
2813 Hemisphere $\Delta T = -5^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2814 Quantitative estimates of temperature reductions during the peak of the Last Glacial
2815 Maximum are less widespread in for the Arctic than are estimates of temperatures during warm
2816 times. Ice-core borehole temperatures, which offer the most compelling evidence (Cuffey et al.,
2817 1995; Dahl-Jensen et al., 1998), are supported by evidence from biological proxies in the North
2818 Pacific sector (Elias et al., 1996a), where no ice cores are available that extend back to the Last
2819 Glacial Maximum. Because of the limited datasets for temperature reduction in the Arctic during
2820 the Last Glacial Maximum, we incorporate a large uncertainty. The global-average temperature
2821 decrease during peak glaciations, based on paleoclimate proxy data, was 5° – 6°C , and little
2822 difference existed between the Northern and Southern Hemispheres (Farrera et al., 1999;
2823 Braconnot et al., 2007; Braconnot et al., 2007). A similar temperature anomaly is derived from
2824 climate-model simulations (Otto-Bliesner et al., 2007).

2825 **Last Interglaciation (LIG):** Arctic $\Delta T = 5^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$; global and Northern Hemisphere ΔT
2826 $= 1^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$)

2827 A recent summary of all available quantitative reconstructions of summer-temperature
2828 anomalies for in the Arctic during peak Last Interglaciation warmth shows a spatial pattern
2829 similar to that shown by Holocene Thermal Maximum reconstructions. The largest anomalies are
2830 in the North Atlantic sector and the smallest anomalies are in the North Pacific sector, but those
2831 small anomalies are substantially larger ($5^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$) than they were during the Holocene Thermal
2832 Maximum (CAPE Last Interglacial Project Members, 2006). A similar pattern of Last
2833 Interglaciation summer-temperature anomalies is apparent in climate model simulations (Otto-
2834 Bliesner et al., 2006). Global and Northern Hemisphere summer-temperature anomalies are
2835 derived from summaries in CLIMAP Project Members (1984), Crowley (1990), Montoya et al.
2836 (2000), and Bauch and Erlenkeuser (2003).

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2837 **Middle Pliocene:** Arctic $\Delta T = 12^{\circ} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$; global $\Delta T = 4^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$)

2838 Widespread forests throughout the Arctic in the middle Pliocene offer a glimpse of a
2839 notably warm time in the Arctic, which had essentially modern continental configurations and
2840 connections between the Arctic Ocean and the global ocean. Reconstructed Arctic temperature
2841 anomalies are available from several sites that show much warmth and no summer sea ice in the
2842 Arctic Ocean basin. These sites include the Canadian Arctic Archipelago (Dowsett et al., 1994;
2843 Elias and Matthews, 2002; Ballantyne et al., 2006), Iceland (Buchardt and Símonarson, 2003),
2844 and the North Pacific (Heusser and Morley, 1996). A global summary of mid-Pliocene biomes
2845 by Salzmann et al. (2008) concluded that Arctic mean-annual-temperature anomalies were in
2846 excess of 10°C ; some sites indicate temperature anomalies of as much as 15°C . Estimates of
2847 global sea-surface temperature anomalies are from Dowsett (2007).

2848 Global reconstructions of mid-Pliocene temperature anomalies from proxy data and
2849 general circulation models show modest warming (average, $4^{\circ} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$) across low to middle
2850 latitudes (Dowsett et al., 1999; Raymo et al., 1996; Sloan et al., 1996, Budyko et al., 1985;
2851 Haywood and Valdes, 2004; Jiang et al., 2005; Haywood and Valdes, 2006; Salzmann et al.,
2852 2008).

2853

2854

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2854 Chapter 5 References

2855

2856 **Abbott, M.B., B.P. Finney, M.E. Edwards, and K.R. Kelts, 2000:** Lake-level reconstructions and
2857 paleohydrology of Birch Lake, central Alaska, based on seismic reflection profiles and
2858 core transects. *Quaternary Research*, **53**, 154-166.

2859

2860 **Adkins, J.F., E.A. Boyle, L.D. Keigwin, E. Cortijio, 1997:** Variability of the North Atlantic
2861 thermohaline circulation during the last interglacial period. *Nature*, **390**, 154-156.

2862

2863 **Ager, T.A. and L.B. Brubaker, 1985:** Quaternary palynology and vegetation history of Alaska.
2864 In: *Pollen Records of Late-Quaternary North American Sediments*, [Bryant, V.M., Jr. and
2865 R.G. Holloway, (eds.)]. American Association of Stratigraphic Palynologists, Dallas, pp.
2866 353-384.

2867

2868 **Aksu, A.E., 1985:** Planktonic foraminiferal and oxygen isotope stratigraphy of CESAR cores
2869 102 and 103—Preliminary results. In: *Initial geological report on CESAR—The*
2870 *Canadian Expedition to Study the Alpha Ridge, Arctic Ocean* [Jackson, H.R., P.J. Mudie,
2871 and S.M. Blasco (eds.)]. Geological Survey of Canada Paper 84-22, pp. 115-124.

2872

2873 **Alfimov, A.V., D.I. Berman, and A.V. Sher, 2003:** Tundra-steppe insect assemblages and the
2874 reconstruction of the Late Pleistocene climate in the lower reaches of the Kolyma River.
2875 *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, **82**, 281-300 (In Russian).

2876

2877 **Alley, R.B., 1991:** Deforming-bed origin for southern Laurentide till sheets? *Journal of*
2878 *Glaciology*, **37(125)**, 67-76.

2879

2880 **Alley, R.B., 2003:** Paleoclimatic insights into future climate challenges. *Philosophical*
2881 *Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series A*, **361(1810)**, 1831-1849.

2882

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 2883 **Alley**, R.B., 2007: Wally was right: Predictive ability of the North Atlantic “conveyor belt”
2884 hypothesis for abrupt climate change. *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*,
2885 **35**, 241-272.
- 2886
- 2887 **Alley**, R.B. and S. Anandakrishnan, 1995: Variations in melt-layer frequency in the GISP2 ice
2888 core: implications for Holocene summer temperatures in central Greenland. *Annals of*
2889 *Glaciology*, **21**, 64-70.
- 2890
- 2891 **Alley**, R.B. and A.M. Ágústsdóttir, 2005: The 8k event: Cause and consequences of a major
2892 Holocene abrupt climate change. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **24**, 1123 -1149.
- 2893
- 2894 **Alley**, R.B., E.J. Brook and S. Anandakrishnan, 2002: A northern lead in the orbital band: North-
2895 south phasing of ice-age events. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **21(1-3)**, 431-441.
- 2896
- 2897 **Alley**, R.B. and K.M. Cuffey, 2001: Oxygen- and hydrogen-isotopic ratios of water in
2898 precipitation: Beyond paleothermometry. In: *Stable Isotope Geochemistry*, [Valley, J.W.
2899 and D. Cole (eds.)]. Mineralogical Society of America Reviews in Mineralogy and
2900 Geochemistry, **43**, , p. 527-553
- 2901
- 2902 **Alley**, R.B., D.A. Meese, C.A. Shuman, A.J. Gow, K.C. Taylor, P.M. Grootes, J.W.C. White, M.
2903 Ram, E.D. Waddington, P.A. Mayewski, and G.A. Zielinski, 1993: Abrupt increase in
2904 snow accumulation at the end of the Younger Dryas event. *Nature*, **362**, 527-529.
- 2905
- 2906 **Alley**, R.B., C.A. Shuman, D.A. Meese, A.J. Gow, K.C. Taylor, K.M. Cuffey, J.J. Fitzpatrick,
2907 P.M. Grootes, G.A. Zielinski, M. Ram, G. Spinelli, and B. Elder, 1997: Visual-
2908 stratigraphic dating of the GISP2 ice core—Basis, reproducibility, and application.
2909 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **102**, 26,367-26,381.
- 2910
- 2911 **Ammann**, C.M., F.Joos, D.S. Schimel, B.L. Otto-Bliesner, and .R.A. Tomas, 2007: Solar
2912 influence on climate during the past millennium—Results from transient simulations with
2913 the NCAR Climate System Model. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*,

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

2914 U.S.A., www.pnas.org/cgi//doi/10.1073/pnas.0605064103

2915

2916 **Andersen, K.K., A. Svensson, S. Johnsen, S.O. Rasmussen, M. Bigler, R. Rothlisberger, U.**

2917 **Ruth, M.L. Siggaard-Andersen, J.P. Steffensen, D. Dahl-Jensen, B.M. Vinther, and H.B.**

2918 **Clausen, 2006: The Greenland Ice Core Chronology 2005, 15–42 kyr. Part I—**

2919 **Constructing the time scale. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **25**, 3246-3257.**

2920

2921 **Anderson, N.J. and M.J. Leng, 2004: Increased aridity during the early Holocene in West**

2922 **Greenland inferred from stable isotopes in laminated-lake sediments. *Quaternary Science***

2923 ***Reviews*, **23**, 841-849.**

2924

2925 **Anderson, L., M.B. Abbott, and B.P. Finney, 2001: Holocene climate inferred from oxygen**

2926 **isotope ratios in lake sediments, central Brooks Range, Alaska. *Quaternary Research*, **55**,**

2927 **313-321.**

2928

2929 **Anderson, L., M.B. Abbott, B.P. Finney, and S.J. Burns, 2005: Regional atmospheric circulation**

2930 **change in the North Pacific during the Holocene inferred from lacustrine carbonate**

2931 **oxygen isotopes, Yukon Territory, Canada. *Quaternary Research*, **64**, 1-35.**

2932

2933 **Anderson, P.M. and A.V. Lozhkin, 2001: The stage 3 interstadial complex (Karginiskii/middle**

2934 **Wisconsinan interval) of Beringia: variations in paleoenvironments and implications for**

2935 **paleoclimatic interpretations. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **20**, 93-125.**

2936

2937 **Anderson, P.M., P.J. Bartlein, L.B. Brubaker, K. Gajewski, and J.C. Ritchie, 1989: Modern**

2938 **analogues of late Quaternary pollen spectra from the western interior of North America.**

2939 ***Journal of Biogeography*, **16**, 573-596.**

2940

2941 **Anderson, P.M., P.J. Bartlein, L.B. Brubaker, K. Gajewski, and J.C. Ritchie, 1991: Vegetation-**

2942 **pollen-climate relationships for the arcto-boreal region of North America and Greenland.**

2943 ***Journal of Biogeography*, **18**, 565-582.**

2944

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 2945 **Anderson, R.K.,** G.H. Miller, J.P. Briner, N.A. Lifton, and S.B. DeVogel, 2008: A millennial
2946 perspective on Arctic warming from 14C in quartz and plants emerging from beneath ice
2947 caps. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **35**, L01502, doi:10.1029/2007GL032057.
2948
- 2949 **Andreev, A.A.,** D.M. Peteet, P.E. Tarasov, F.A. Romanenko, L.V. Filimonova, and L.D.
2950 Sulerzhitsky, 2001: Late pleistocene interstadial environment on Faddeyevskiy Island,
2951 East-Siberian Sea, Russia. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research*, **33**, 28-35.
2952
- 2953 **Andrews, J.T.,** L.M. Smith, R. Preston, T. Cooper, and A.E. Jennings, 1997: Spatial and
2954 temporal patterns of iceberg rafting (IRD) along the East Greenland margin, ca. 68 N,
2955 over the last 14 cal ka. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, **12**, 1-13.
2956
- 2957 **Archer, D.,** 2007: Methane hydrate stability and anthropogenic climate change. *Biogeosciences*,
2958 **4**,521-544
2959
- 2960 **Arctic Climate Impact Assessment (ACIA),** 2004: *Impacts of a Warming Arctic—Arctic*
2961 *Climate Impact Assessment*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K., 1042 pp.
2962
- 2963 **Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme (AMAP),** 1998: *AMAP Assessment Report*
2964 *Arctic Pollution Issues*. AMAP, Oslo, Norway, 871 pp.
2965
- 2966 **Astakhov, V.I.,** 1995: The mode of degradation of Pleistocene permafrost in West Siberia.
2967 *Quaternary International*, **28**, 119-121.
2968
- 2969 **Backman, J.,** M. Jakobsson, R. Løvlie, L. Polyak, and L.A. Febo, 2004: Is the central Arctic
2970 Ocean a sediment starved basin? *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **23**, 1435-1454.
2971
- 2972 **Backman, J.,** K. Moran, D.B. McInroy, L.A. Mayer, and the Expedition 302 scientists, 2006:
2973 *Proceedings of IODP, 302*. Edinburgh (Integrated Ocean Drilling Program Management
2974 International, Inc.). doi:10.2204/iodp.proc.302.2006.
2975

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 2976 **Balco**, G., C.W. Rovey, and O.H. Stone, 2005a: The First Glacial Maximum in North America.
2977 *Science*, **307**, 222.
2978
- 2979 **Balco**, G., O.H. Stone, and C..Jennings, 2005b: Dating Plio-Pleistocene glacial sediments using
2980 the cosmic-ray-produced radionuclides ^{10}Be and ^{26}Al . *American Journal of Science*, **305**,
2981 1-41.
2982
- 2983 **Ballantyne**, A.P., N.L. Rybczynski, P.A. Baker, C.R. Harington, and D. White, 2006: Pliocene
2984 Arctic temperature constraints from the growth rings and isotopic composition of fossil
2985 larch. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **242**, 188-200
2986
- 2987 **Barber**, V.A. and B.P. Finney, 2000: Lake Quaternary paleoclimatic reconstructions for interior
2988 Alaska based on paleolake-level data and hydrologic models. *Journal of Paleolimnology*,
2989 **24**, 29-41.
2990
- 2991 **Bard**, E., 2002: Climate shocks—Abrupt changes over millennial time scales. *Physics Today*,
2992 **December**, 32-38.
2993
- 2994 **Barley**, E.M., I.R. Walker, and J. Kurek, L.C. Cwynar, R.W. Mathewes, K. Gajewski, and B.P.
2995 Finney, 2006: A northwest North American training set—Distribution of freshwater
2996 midges in relation to air temperature and lake depth. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **36**, 295-
2997 314.
2998
- 2999 **Barnekow**, L. and P. Sandgren, 2001: Palaeoclimate and tree-line changes during the Holocene
3000 based on pollen and plant macrofossil records from six lakes at different altitudes in
3001 northern Sweden. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology*, **117**, 109-118.
3002
- 3003 **Barron**, E.J., P.J. Fawcett, D. Pollard, and S. Thompson, 1993: Model simulations of cretaceous
3004 climates - the role of geography and carbon-dioxide. *Philosophical Transactions of the*
3005 *Royal Society of London Series B-Biological Sciences*, **341(1297)**, 307-315.
3006

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3007 **Barron, E.J., P.J. Fawcett, W.H. Peterson, D. Pollard, and S.L. Thompson, 1995:** A “simulation”
3008 of mid-Cretaceous climate. *Paleoceanography*, **8**, 785-798.
- 3009
- 3010 **Barry, R.G., M.C. Serreze, J.A. Maslanik, and R.H. Preller, 1993:** The arctic sea-ice climate
3011 system — observations and modeling. *Reviews of Geophysics*, **31(4)**, 397-422.
- 3012
- 3013 **Bartlein, P.J., K.H. Anderson, P.M. Anderson, M.E. Edwards, C.J. Mock, R.S. Thompson, R.S.**
3014 **Webb, T. Webb, III, and C. Whitlock, 1998:** Paleoclimate simulations for North America
3015 over the past 21,000 years: features of the simulated climate and comparisons with
3016 paleoenvironmental data. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **17**, 549–585.
- 3017
- 3018 **Bauch, D., J. Carstens, and G. Wefer, 1997:** Oxygen isotope composition of living
3019 *Neoglobobadrina pachyderma* (sin.) in the Arctic Ocean. *Earth and Planetary Science*
3020 *Letters*, **146**, 47-58.
- 3021
- 3022 **Bauch, D., P. Schlosser, and R.G. Fairbanks, 1995:** Freshwater balance and the sources of deep
3023 and bottom waters in the Arctic Ocean inferred from the distribution of H₂¹⁸O. *Progress*
3024 *in Oceanography*, **35**, 53-80.
- 3025
- 3026 **Bauch, H.A., H. Erlenkeuser, K. Fahl, R.F. Spielhagen, M.S. Weinelt, H. Andruleit, and R.**
3027 **Henrich, 1999:** Evidence for a steeper Eemian than Holocene sea surface temperature
3028 gradient between Arctic and sub-Arctic regions. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*
3029 *Palaeoecology*, **145**, 95-117.
- 3030
- 3031 **Bauch, H.A., H. Erlenkeuser, J.P. Helmke, and U. Struck, 2000:** A paleoclimatic evaluation of
3032 marine oxygen isotope stage 11 in the high-northern Atlantic (Nordic seas). *Global and*
3033 *Planetary Change*, **24**, 27-39.
- 3034
- 3035 **Bauch, H.A. and H. Erlenkeuser, 2003:** Interpreting Glacial-Interglacial Changes in Ice Volume
3036 and Climate From Subarctic Deep Water Foraminiferal d18O. In: *Earth's Climate and*
3037 *Orbital Eccentricity: The Marine Isotope Stage 11 Question*. [Droxler, A.W., R.Z. Poore,

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3038 and L.H. Burckle (eds.)]. Geophysical Monograph Series, **137**. [pages??]
3039
- 3040 **Bauch**, H.A. and E.S. Kandiano, 2007: Evidence for early warming and cooling in North
3041 Atlantic surface waters during the last interglacial. *Paleoceanography*, **22**, PA1201,
3042 doi:10.1029/2005PA001252.
3043
- 3044 **Beget**, J.E., 2001: Continuous Late Quaternary proxy climate records from loess in Beringia.
3045 Quaternary Science Reviews 20, 499-507.
3046
- 3047 **Behl**, R.J., and J.P. Kennett, 1996: Brief interstadial events in the Santa Barbara Basin, NE
3048 Pacific, during the past 60 kyr. *Nature*, **379**, 243-246.
3049
- 3050 **Bennike**, O., K.P. Brodersen, E. Jeppesen, and I.R. Walker, 2004: Aquatic invertebrates and
3051 high latitude paleolimnology. In: *Long-Term Environmental Change in Arctic and*
3052 *Antarctic Lakes* [Pienitz, R., M.S.V. Douglas, and J.P. Smol (eds.)]. Springer, Dordrecht,
3053 pp. 159-186.
3054
- 3055 **Berger**, A. and M.F. Loutre, 1991: Insolation values for the climate of the last million years.
3056 *Quaternary Sciences Review*, **10(4)**, 297-317.
- 3057 **Berger**, A. and M.F. Loutre, 2002: An Exceptionally long Interglacial Ahead? *Science*, **297**,
3058 1287-1288.
3059
- 3060 **Berger**, A., M.F. Loutre, and J. Laskar, 1992: Stability of the Astronomical Frequencies Over
3061 the Earth's History for Paleoclimate Studies. *Science*, **255(5044)**, 560-566.
3062
- 3063 **Berner**, R.A., and Z. Kothavala, 2001: GEOCARB III: A revised model of atmospheric CO₂
3064 over Phanerozoic time. *American Journal of Science*, **301(2)**, 182-204.
3065
- 3066 **Bice**, K.L., D. Birgel, P.A. Meyers, K.A. Dahl, K.U. Hinrichs, and R.D. Norris, 2006: A multiple
3067 proxy and model study of Cretaceous upper ocean temperatures and atmospheric CO₂

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3068 concentrations. *Paleoceanography*, **21(2)**, PA2002.
- 3069
- 3070 **Bigelow**, N., L.B. Brubaker, M.E. Edwards, S.P. Harrison, I.C. Prentice, P.M. Anderson, A.A.
3071 Andreev, P.J. Bartlein, T.R. Christensen, W. Cramer, J.O. Kaplan, A.V. Lozhkin, N.V.
3072 Matveyeva, D.F. Murraray, A.D. McGuire, V.Y. Razzhivin, J.C. Ritchie, B. Smith, D.A.
3073 Walker, K. Gajewski, V. Wolf, B.H. Holmqvist, Y. Igarashi, K. Kremenetskii, A. Paus,
3074 M.F.J. Pisaric, and V.S. Volkova, 2003: Climate change and Arctic ecosystems—1.
3075 Vegetation changes north of 55°N between the last glacial maximum, mid-Holocene, and
3076 present. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **108**, doi:10.1029/2002JD002558.
- 3077
- 3078 **Bigler**, C. and R.I. Hall, 2003: Diatoms as quantitative indicators of July temperature—A
3079 validation attempt at century-scale with meteorological data from northern Sweden.
3080 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **189**, 147-160.
- 3081
- 3082 **Birks**, H.H., 1991: Holocene vegetational history and climatic change in west Spitzbergen—
3083 Plant macrofossils from Skardtjorna, an arctic lake. *The Holocene*, **1**, 209–218.
- 3084
- 3085 **Birks**, H.J.B., 1998: Numerical tools in palaeolimnology—Progress, potentialities, and
3086 problems. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **20**, 307-332.
- 3087
- 3088 **Björk**, G., J. Soöderkvist, P. Winsor, A. Nikolopoulos, and M. Steele, 2002: Return of the cold
3089 halocline layer to the Amundsen Basin of the Arctic Ocean—Implications for the sea ice
3090 mass balance. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **29(11)**, 1513, doi:10.1029/2001GL014157.
- 3091
- 3092 **Boellstorff**, J., 1987: North American Pleistocene stages reconsidered in light of probably
3093 Pliocene-Pleistocene continental glaciation. *Science*, **202(2004365)**, 305-307.
- 3094
- 3095 **Bonan**, G.B., D. Pollard, and S.L. Thompson, 1992: Effects of boreal forest vegetation on global
3096 climate. *Nature*, **359(6397)**, 716-718.
- 3097

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3098 **Boyd, T.J., M. Steel, R.D. Muench, and J.T. Gunn, 2002:** Partial recovery of the Arctic Ocean
3099 halocline. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **29(14)**, 1657, doi:10.1029/2001GL014047
3100
- 3101 **Box, J.E., D.H. Bromwich, B.A. Veenhuis, L.S. Bai, J.C. Stroeve, J.C. Rogers, K. Steffen, T.**
3102 **Haran, and S.H. Wang, 2006:** Greenland ice sheet surface mass balance variability (1988-
3103 2004) from calibrated polar MM5 output. *Journal of Climate*, **19(12)**, 2783-2800
3104
- 3105 **Braconnot, P., B. Otto-Bliesner, S. Harrison, F.S. Jousaume, J.-Y. Peterchmitt, A. Abe-Ouchi, M.**
3106 **Crucifix, E. Driesschaert, T. Fichefet, C.D. Hewitt, M. Kageyama, A. Kitoh, A. Laine, M.-F.**
3107 **Loutre, O. Marti, U. Merkel, G. Ramstein, P. Valdes, S.L. Weber, Y. Yu, and Y. Zhao, 2007:**
3108 **Results of PMIP2 coupled simulations of the Mid-Holocene and Last Glacial Maximum –**
3109 **Part 1: experiments and large-scale features. *Climates of the Past*, **3**, 261– 277.**
3110
- 3111 **Bradley, R.S., 1990:** Holocene paleoclimatology of the Queen Elizabeth Islands, Canadian high
3112 Arctic. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **9**, 365-384.
3113
- 3114 **Bradley, R.S., 1999:** *Paleoclimatology: reconstructing climates of the Quaternary* (second
3115 edition), Academic Press, New York, 613 pp.
3116
- 3117 **Bradley, R. S., 2000:** Past global changes and their significance for the future. *Quaternary*
3118 *Science Reviews*, **19**, 391-402.
3119
- 3120 **Bradley, R.S., K.R. Briffa, J. Cole, and T.J. Osborn, 2003a:** The climate of the last millennium.
3121 In: *Paleoclimate, Global Change and the Future*, [Alverson, K.D., R.S. Bradley, and T.F.
3122 Pedersen (eds.)]. Springer, Berlin, pp. 105-141.
3123
- 3124 **Bradley, R.S., Hughes, M.K., and Diaz, H.F., 2003b:** Climate in Medieval Time. *Science*, **302**,
3125 404-405, doi: 10.1126/science.1090372.
3126
- 3127 **Bradley, R.S. and P.D. Jones (eds.), 1992:** *Climate Since AD 1500*. Routledge, London. 677 pp.
3128
- 3129 **Brassell, S.C., G. Eglinton, I.T. Marlowe, U. Pflaumann, and M. Sarnthein, 1986:** Molecular

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3130 stratigraphy—A new tool for climatic assessment. *Nature*, **320**, 129-133.
- 3131
- 3132 **Bray**, P.J., S.P.E. Blockey, G.R. Coope, L.F. Dadswell, S.A. Elias, J.J. Lowe, and A.M. Pollard,
3133 2006: Refining mutual climatic range (MCR) quantitative estimates of paleotemperature
3134 using ubiquity analysis. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **25(15-16)**, 1865-1876.
- 3135
- 3136 **Brewer**, S., J. Guiot, and F. Torre, 2007: Mid-Holocene climate change in Europe: a data-model
3137 comparison. *Climate of the Past*, **3**, 499-512.
- 3138
- 3139 **Briffa**, K. and E. Cook, 1990: Methods of response function analysis In: *Methods of*
3140 *Dendrochronology* [Cook, E.R. and L.A. Kairiukstis (eds.)], sect. 5.6.
- 3141
- 3142 **Briffa**, K.R., T.J. Osborn, F.H. Schweingruber, I.C. Harris, P.D. Jones, S.G. Shiyatov, and E.A.
3143 Vaganov, 2001: Low-frequency temperature variations from a northern tree ring density
3144 network. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **106**, 2929-2941.
- 3145
- 3146 **Brigham**, J.K., 1985: *Marine stratigraphy and amino acid geochronology of the Gubik*
3147 *Formation, western Arctic Coastal Plain, Alaska*. Doctoral dissertation, University of
3148 Colorado, Boulder; U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 85-381, 21pp.
- 3149
- 3150 **Brigham-Grette**, J. and L.D. Carter, 1992: Pliocene marine transgressions of northern Alaska—
3151 Circumarctic correlations and paleoclimate. *Arctic*, **43(4)**, 74-89.
- 3152
- 3153 **Brigham-Grette**, J. and D.M. Hopkins, 1995: Emergent-marine record and paleoclimate of the
3154 last interglaciation along the northwest Alaskan coast. *Quaternary Research*, **43**, 154-
3155 173.
- 3156
- 3157 **Brigham-Grette**, J., A.V. Lozhkin, P.M. Anderson, and O.Y. Glushkova, 2004:
3158 Paleoenvironmental conditions in western Beringia before and during the Last Glacial
3159 Maximum. In: *Entering America: Northeast Asia and Beringia Before the Last Glacial*
3160 *Maximum*, [Madsen, D.B. (ed.)]. University of Utah Press, Chapter 2, pp. 29-61.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3161
- 3162 **Briner**, J.P., N. Michelutti, D.R. Francis, G.H. Miller, Y. Axford, M.J. Wooller, and A.P. Wolfe,
3163 2006: A multi-proxy lacustrine record of Holocene climate change on northeastern Baffin
3164 Island. *Quaternary Research*, **65**, 431-442.
- 3165
- 3166 **Brinkhuis**, H., S. Schouten, M.E. Collinson, A. Sluijs, J.S.S. Damsfte, G.R. Dickens, M. Huber,
3167 T.M. Cronin, J. Onodera, K. Takahashi, J.P. Bujak, R. Stein, J. van der Burgh, J.S.
3168 Eldrett, I.C. Harding, A.F. Lotter, F. Sangiorgi, H.V.V. Cittert, J.W. de Leeuw, J.
3169 Matthiessen, J. Backman, and K. Moran, (Expedition 302 Scientists), 2006: Episodic
3170 fresh surface waters in the Eocene Arctic Ocean. *Nature*, **441(7093)**, 606-609.
- 3171
- 3172 **Broecker**, W.S., 2001: Was the Medieval Warm Period Global? *Science*, **291** (5508) 1497-1499,
3173 doi:10.1126/science.291.5508.1497
- 3174
- 3175 **Broecker**, W.S. and S. Hemming, 2001: Climate swings come into focus. *Nature*, **294:5550**
3176 2308-2309.
- 3177
- 3178 **Broecker**, W.S., D.M. Peteet, D. Rind, 1985: Does the ocean-atmosphere system have more than
3179 one stable mode of operation. *Nature*, **315(6014)**, 21-26.
- 3180
- 3181 **Brouwers**, E.M., 1987: On *Prerygocythereis vunnieuwenhusei* Brouwers sp.nov. In: *A stereo-*
3182 *atlas of ostracode shells*, [Bate, R.H., D.J. Home, J.W. Neale, and D.J. Siveter, [eds.]].
3183 British Micropaleontological Society, London 14, Part **1**,17-20.
- 3184
- 3185 **Brown**, J. and V. Romanovsky, 2008: Report from the International Permafrost Association:
3186 State of Permafrost in the First Decade of the 21st Century. Permafrost and Periglacial
3187 Processes. *Permafrost and Periglacial Processes*, **19(2)**, 255-260.
- 3188
- 3189 **Buchardt**, B. and L.A. Símónarson, 2003: Isotope palaeotemperatures from the Tjörnes beds in
3190 Iceland: evidence of Pliocene cooling. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*
3191 *Palaeoecology* ,**189**, 71-95.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

3192

3193 **Budyko**, M.I., A.B. Ronov, and A.L. Yanshin, 1985: *The History of the Earth's Atmosphere*.
3194 Leningrad, Gidrometeoirdat, 209 pp. (In Russian; English translation: Springer, Berlin,
3195 1987, 139 pp.

3196

3197 **Calkin**, P.E., 1988: Holocene glaciation of Alaska (and adjoining Yukon Territory, Canada).
3198 *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **7**, 159-184.

3199

3200 **CAPE Project Members**, 2001: Holocene paleoclimate data from the Arctic: testing models of
3201 global climate change. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **20**, 1275-1287.

3202

3203 **CAPE–Last Interglacial Project Members**, 2006: Last Interglacial Arctic warmth confirms
3204 polar amplification of climate change. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **25**, 1383-1400.

3205

3206 **Carter**, L.D., 1981: A Pleistocene sand sea on the Alaskan Arctic Coastal Plain. *Science*,
3207 **211(4480)**, 381-383.

3208

3209 **Carter**, L.D., J. Brigham-Grette, L. Marincovich, Jr., V.L. Pease, and U.S. Hillhouse, 1986: Late
3210 Cenozoic Arctic Ocean sea ice and terrestrial paleoclimate. *Geology*, **14**, 675-678.

3211

3212 **Chapin**, F.S. III, M. Sturm, M.C. Serreze, J.P. Mcfadden, J.R. Key, A.H. Lloyd, T.S. Rupp, A.H.
3213 Lynch, J.P. Schimel, J. Beringer, W.L. Chapman, H.E. Epstein, E.S. Euskirchen, L.D.
3214 Hinzman, G. Jia, C.L. Ping, K.D. Tape, C.D.C. Thompson, D.A. Walker, and J.M.
3215 Welker, 2005: Role of land-surface changes in Arctic summer warming. *Science*, **310**,
3216 657-660.

3217

3218 **Chapman**, M.R., N.J. Shackleton, and J.-C. Duplessy, 2000: Sea surface temperature variability
3219 during the last glacial-interglacial cycle—Assessing the magnitude and pattern of climate
3220 change in the North Atlantic. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **157**,
3221 1-25.

3222

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3223 **Chapman**, W.L. and J.E. Walsh, 2007: Simulations of Arctic temperature and pressure by global
3224 coupled models. *Journal of Climate*, **20(4)**, 609-632.
3225
- 3226 **Clark**, P.U. and D. Pollard, 1998: Origin of the Middle Pleistocene transition by ice sheet
3227 erosion of regolith. *Paleoceanography*, **13**, 1-9.
3228
- 3229 **Clark**, P.U., D. Archer, D. Pollard, J.D. Blum, J.A. Rial, V. Brovkin, A.C. Mix, N.G. Pisias, and
3230 M. Roy, 2006: The middle Pleistocene transition: characteristics, mechanisms, and
3231 implications for long-term changes in atmospheric pCO₂. *Quaternary Science Reviews*,
3232 **25**, 3150-3184.
3233
- 3234 **Clayden**, S.L., L.C. Cwynar, G.M. MacDonald, and A.A. Velichko, 1997: Holocene pollen and
3235 stomates from a forest-tundra site on the Taimyr Peninsula, Siberia. *Arctic and Alpine*
3236 *Research*, **29**, 327-333.
3237
- 3238 Climate Long-Range Investigation Mapping and Prediction (**CLIMAP**) Project Members, 1981:
3239 Seasonal reconstructions of the Earth's surface at the last glacial maximum. *Geological*
3240 *Society of America Map and Chart Series MC-36*, p. 1-18
3241
- 3242 Climate Long-Range Investigation Mapping and Prediction (**CLIMAP**) Project Members, 1984:
3243 The last interglacial ocean. *Quaternary Research*, **21**, 123-224.
3244
- 3245 **Cockford**, S.J. and S.G. Frederick, 2007: Sea ice expansion in the Bering Sea during the
3246 Neoglacial—Evidence from archeozoology. *The Holocene*, **17**, 699-706.
3247
- 3248 **Cohen**, A.S., 2003: *Paleolimnology—The history and evolution of lake systems*. Oxford
3249 University Press, Oxford, U.K., 528 pp.
3250
- 3251 **Colinvaux**, P.A., 1964: The environment of the Bering Land Bridge. *Ecological Monographs*,
3252 **34**, 297-329.
3253

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3254 **Conte, M.H., M. Sicre, C. Rühlemann, J.C. Weber, S. Schulte, D. Schulz-Bull, and T. Blanz,**
3255 2006: Global temperature calibration of the alkenone unsaturation index (UK'₃₇) in
3256 surface waters and comparison with surface sediments. *Geochemistry, Geophysics,*
3257 *Geosystems*, **7**, Q02005, doi:10.1029/2005GC001054.
- 3258
- 3259 **Cronin, T.M, G.S. Dwyer, T. Kamiyac, S. Schwedea, and D.A. Willarda, 2003: Medieval Warm**
3260 **Period, Little Ice Age and 20th century temperature variability from Chesapeake Bay.**
3261 *Global and Planetary Change*, **36**, 17-29
- 3262
- 3263 **Crowley, T.J., 1998: Significance of tectonic boundary conditions for paleoclimate simulations.**
3264 **In: *Tectonic Boundary Conditions for Climate Reconstructions* [Crowley, T.J., and K.C.**
3265 **Burke (eds.)]. Oxford University Press, New York, pp. 3-17.**
- 3266
- 3267 **Crowley, T.J., 1990: Are there any satisfactory geologic analogs for a future greenhouse**
3268 **warming? *Journal of Climatology*, **3**, 1282-1492.**
- 3269
- 3270 **Crowley, T.J., 2000: Causes of climate change over the past 1000 years. *Science*, **289**, 270-277.**
- 3271
- 3272 **Crowley, T.J., S.K. Baum, K.Y. Kim, G.C. Hegerl, and W.T. Hyde, 2003: Modeling ocean heat**
3273 **content changes during the last millennium. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **30**, 1932,**
3274 **doi:10.1029/2003GL017801.**
- 3275
- 3276 **Crowley, T.J. and T. Lowery, 2000: How warm was the Medieval warm period? *Ambio*, **29**, 51-**
3277 **54.**
- 3278
- 3279 **Cuffey, K.M. and G.D. Clow, 1997: Temperature, accumulation, and ice sheet elevation in**
3280 **central Greenland through the last deglacial transition. *Journal of Geophysical Research*,**
3281 ****102(C12)**, 26,383-26,396.**
- 3282
- 3283 **Cuffey, K.M., G.D. Clow, R.B. Alley, M. Stuiver, E.D. Waddington, and R.W. Saltus, 1995:**
3284 **Large Arctic temperature change at the Wisconsin-Holocene glacial transition. *Science*,**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

3285 **270**, 455-458.

3286

3287 **D'Arrigo**, R., Wilson, R., Jacoby, G., 2006: On the long-term context for late twentieth century
3288 warming. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **111**, D03103, doi:10.1029/2005JD006352.

3289

3290 **Dahe**, Q., J.R. Petit, J. Jouzel, and M. Stievenard, 1994: Distribution of stable isotopes in surface
3291 snow along the route of the 1990 International Trans-Antarctic Expedition. *Journal of*
3292 *Glaciology*, **40**, 107-118.

3293

3294 **Dahl**, S.O. and A. Nesje, 1996: A new approach to calculating Holocene winter precipitation by
3295 combining glacier equilibrium-line altitudes and pine-tree limits: a case stud from
3296 Hardangerjokulen, central southern Norway. *The Holocene*, **6(4)**, 381-398,
3297 doi:10.1177/095968369600600401

3298

3299 **Dahl-Jensen**, D., K. Mosegaard, N. Gundestrup, G.D. Clow, S.J. Johnsen, A.W. Hansen, and N.
3300 Balling, 1998: Past temperature directly from the Greenland Ice Sheet. *Science*, **282**, 268-
3301 271.

3302

3303 **Dansgaard**, W., 1964: Stable isotopes in precipitation. *Tellus*, **16**, 436-468.

3304

3305 **Dansgaard**, W., J.W.C. White, and S.J. Johnsen, 1989: The abrupt termination of the Younger
3306 Dryas climate event. *Nature*, **339(6225)**, 532-534.

3307

3308 **Delworth**, T.L., and T.R. Knutson, 2000: Simulation of early 20th century global warming.
3309 *Science*, **287(5461)**, 2246-225.

3310

3311 **de Vernal**, A., C. Hillaire-Marcel, and D.A. Darby, 2005: Variability of sea ice cover in the
3312 Chukchi Sea (western Arctic Ocean) during the Holocene. *Paleoceanography*, **20**,
3313 PA4018, doi:10.1029/2005PA001157.

3314

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3315 **Denton, G.H., R.B. Alley, G.C. Comer and W.S. Broecker, 2005:** The role of seasonality in
3316 abrupt climate change. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **24(10-11)**, 1159-1182.
3317
- 3318 **Digerfeldt, G., 1988:** Reconstruction and regional correlation of Holocene lake-level
3319 fluctuations in Lake Bysjön, South Sweden. *Boreas*, **17**, 237-263.
3320
- 3321 **Donnadieu, Y., R. Pierrehumbert, R. Jacob, and F. Fluteau, 2006:** Modeling the primary control
3322 of paleogeography on Cretaceous climate. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, **248**, 426-
3323 437.
3324
- 3325 **Douglas, M.S.V., 2007:** Environmental change at high latitudes. In: *Geological and*
3326 *Environmental Applications of the Diatom—Pond Scum to Carbon Sink* [Starratt, S.W.
3327 (ed.)]. The Paleontological Society Papers, **13**, 169-179.
3328
- 3329 **Douglas, M.S.V. and J.P. Smol, 1994:** Limnology of high arctic ponds (Cape Herschel,
3330 Ellesmere Island, N.W.T.). *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, **131**, 401-434.
3331
- 3332 **Douglas, M.S.V. and J.P. Smol, 1999:** Freshwater diatoms as indicators of environmental change
3333 in the High Arctic. In: *The Diatoms—Applications for the Environment and Earth*
3334 *Sciences*, [Stoermer, E. and J.P. Smol (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,
3335 U.K., 488 pp.
3336
- 3337 **Douglas, M.S.V., J.P. Smol, and W. Blake, Jr., 1994:** Marked post-18th century environmental
3338 change in high Arctic ecosystems. *Science*, **266**, 416-419.
3339
- 3340 **Douglas, M.S.V., J.P. Smol, R. Pienitz, and P. Hamilton, 2004:** Algal indicators of
3341 environmental change in arctic and antarctic lakes and ponds. In: *Long-Term*
3342 *Environmental Change in Arctic and Antarctic Lakes*, [Pienitz, R., M.S.V. Douglas, and
3343 J.P. Smol (eds.)]. Springer, Dordrecht. pp. 117-157.
3344
- 3345 **Dowdeswell, J.A., J.O. Hagen, H. Björnsson, A.F. Glazovsky, W.D. Harrison, P. Holmlund, J.**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3346 Jania, R.M. Koerner, B. Lefauconnier, C.S.L. Ommanney, and R.H. Thomas, 1997: The
3347 mass balance of circum-Arctic glaciers and recent climate change. *Quaternary Research*,
3348 **48**, 1-14.
- 3349
- 3350 **Dowsett, H.J.**, 2007: The PRISM Palaeoclimate Reconstruction and Pliocene Sea-Surface
3351 Temperature. In: *Deep-time perspectives on climate change: marrying the signal from*
3352 *computer models and biological proxies*, [Williams, M., A.M. Haywood, F.J. Gregory,
3353 and D.N. Schmidt (eds.)] The Micropalaeontological Society, Special Publication, The
3354 Geological Society, London, pp. 459-480.
- 3355
- 3356 **Dowsett, H.J.**, J.A. Barron, R.Z. Poore, R.S. Thompson, T.M. Cronin, S.E. Ishman, S.E., D.A.
3357 Willard, 1999: Middle Pliocene paleoenvironmental reconstruction: PRISM2, U.S.
3358 Geological Survey Open File Report 99-535.
- 3359
- 3360 **Dowsett, H.J.**, and eight others, 1994: Joint investigations of the middle Pliocene climate I—
3361 PRISM paleoenvironmental reconstructions. *Global and Planetary Change*, **9**, 169-195
3362
- 3363 **Droxler, A.W.** and J.W. Farrell, 2000: Marine Isotope Stage 11 (MIS11): New insights for a
3364 warm future. *Global and Planetary Change*, **24(1)**, 1-5
3365
- 3366 **Droxler, A.W.**, R.B. Alley, W.R. Howard, R.Z. Poore and L.H. Burckle. 2003: Unique and
3367 exceptionally long interglacial marine isotope stage 11: Window into Earth future
3368 climate. In: *Earth's Climate and Orbital Eccentricity: The Marine Isotope Stage 11*
3369 *Question*, [Droxler, A.W., R.Z. Poore and L.H. Burckle (eds.)]. Geophysical Monograph,
3370 **137**, American Geophysical Union, pp. 1-14.
3371
- 3372 **Duk-Rodkin, A.**, R.W. Barendregt, D.G. Froese, F. Weber, R.J. Enkin, I.R. Smith, Grant D.
3373 Zazula, P. Waters, and R. Klassen, 2004: Timing and Extent of Plio-Pleistocene
3374 glaciations in North-Western Canada and East-Central Alaska. In: *Quaternary*
3375 *Glaciations-Extent and Chronology, Part II, North America*, [Ehlers, J. and P.L. Gibbard
3376 (eds.)]. Elsevier, New York, pp. 313-345.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3377
- 3378 **Dyke**, A.S. and J.M. Savelle, 2001: Holocene history of the Bering Sea bowhead whale (*Balaena*
3379 *mysticetus*) in its Beaufort Sea summer grounds off southwestern Victoria Island, western
3380 Canadian Arctic. *Quaternary Research*, **55**, 371-379.
- 3381
- 3382 **Dykoski**, C.A., R.L. Edwards, H. Cheng, D. Yuan, Y. Cai, M. Zhang, Y. Lin, J. Qing, Z. An, and
3383 J. Revenaugh, 2005: A high-resolution, absolute-dated Holocene and deglacial Asian
3384 monsoon record from Dongge Cave, China. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, **233**,
3385 71-86.
- 3386
- 3387 **Edwards**, M.E., N.H. Bigelow, B.P. Finney, and W.R. Eisner, 2000: Records of aquatic pollen
3388 and sediment properties as indicators of late-Quaternary Alaskan lake levels. *Journal of*
3389 *Paleolimnology*, **24**, 55-68.
- 3390
- 3391 **Elias**, S.A., 2007: Beetle records—Late Pleistocene North America. In: *Encyclopedia of*
3392 *Quaternary Science* [Elias, S.A. (ed.)]. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 222-236.
- 3393
- 3394 **Elias**, S.A., K. Anderson, and J.T. Andrews, 1996: Late Wisconsin climate in the northeastern
3395 United States and southeastern Canada, reconstructed from fossil
3396
- 3397 **Elias**, S.A., J.T. Andrews, and K.H. Anderson, 1999: New insights on the climatic constraints on
3398 the beetle fauna of coastal Alaska derived from the mutual climatic range method of
3399 paleoclimate reconstruction. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research*, **31**, 94-98.
- 3400
- 3401 **Elias**, S.A. and J.V. Matthews, Jr., 2002: Arctic North American seasonal temperatures in the
3402 Pliocene and Early Pleistocene, based on mutual climatic range analysis of fossil beetle
3403 assemblages. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*, **39**, 911-920.
- 3404 beetle assemblages. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, **11**, 417-421.
- 3405
- 3406 **Ellis**, J.M., and P.E. Calkin, 1984: Chronology of Holocene glaciation, central Brooks Range,
3407 Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **95**, 897-912.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3408
- 3409 **Epstein, S., H. Buchsbaum, H. Lowenstam, and H.C. Urey, 1953:** Revised carbonate-water
3410 isotopic temperature scale. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **64**, 1315-1325.
- 3411
- 3412 **Erez, J. and B. Luz, 1982:** Temperature control of oxygen-isotope fractionation of cultured
3413 planktonic foraminifera. *Nature*, **297**, 220-222.
- 3414
- 3415 **Eronen, M., P. Zetterberg, K.R. Briffa, M. Lindholm, J. Meriläinen, and M. Timonen, 2002:** The
3416 supra-long Scots pine tree-ring record for Finnish Lapland: Part 1, chronology
3417 construction and initial inferences. *The Holocene*, **12(6)**, 673-680.
- 3418
- 3419 **Esper, J., E.R. Cook, and F.H. Schweingruber, 2002:** Low-frequency signals in long tree-ring
3420 chronologies for reconstructing past temperature variability. *Science*, **295**, 2250-2253.
- 3421
- 3422 **Esper, J. and F.H. Schweingruber, 2004:** Large-scale treeline changes recorded in Siberia.
3423 *Geophysical Research Letters*, **31**, L06202, doi:10.1029/2003GL019178.
- 3424
- 3425 **Fairbanks, R.G., 1989:** A 17,000-year glacio-eustatic sea level record—Influence of glacial
3426 melting rates on the Younger Dryas event and deep-ocean circulation. *Nature*, **343**, 612-
3427 616.
- 3428
- 3429 **Farrera, I., S.P. Harrison, I.C. Prentice, G. Ramstein, J. Guiot, P.J. Bartlein, R. Bonnelle, M.**
3430 **Bush, W. Cramer, U. von Grafenstein, K. Holmgren, H. Hooghiemstra, G. Hope, D.**
3431 **Jolly, S.-E. Lauritzen, Y. Ono, S. Pinot, M. Stute, and G. Yu, 1999:** Tropical climates at
3432 the Last Glacial Maximum: a new synthesis of terrestrial palaeoclimate data. I.
3433 Vegetation, lake-levels and geochemistry. *Climate Dynamics*, **15**, 823-856.
- 3434
- 3435 **Finney, B., K. Rühland, J.P. Smol, and M.-A. Fallu, 2004:** Paleolimnology of the North
3436 American subarctic. In: *Long-Term Environmental Change in Arctic and Antarctic Lakes*
3437 [Pienitz, R., M.S.V. Douglas, and J.P. Smol (eds.)]. Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 269-318.
- 3438

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3439 **Fisher, D.A.**, 1979: Comparison of 100,000 years of oxygen isotope and insoluble impurity
3440 profiles from the Devon Island and Camp Century ice cores. *Quaternary Research*, **11**,
3441 299-304.
- 3442
- 3443 **Fisher, D.A.** and R.M. Koerner, 2003: Holocene ice core climate history, a multi-variable
3444 approach. In: *Global Change in the Holocene*, [Mackay, A., R. Battarbee, J. Birks and F.
3445 Oldfield, (eds.)] Arnold, London, pp. 281-293.
- 3446
- 3447 **Fisher, D.A.**, R.M. Koerner, J.C. Bourgeois, G. Zielinski, C. Wake, C.U. Hammer, H.B.
3448 Clausen, N. Gundestrup, S. Johnsen, K. Goto- Azuma, T. Hondoh, E. Blake, and M.
3449 Gerasimoff, 1998: Penny Ice Cap cores, Baffin Island, Canada, and the Wisconsinan
3450 Foxe Dome connection—Two states of Hudson Bay ice cover. *Science*, **279**, 692-695.
- 3451
- 3452 **Fisher, D.A.**, C. Wake, K. Kreutz, K. Yalcin, E. Steig, P. Mayewski, L. Anderson, J. Aheng, S.
3453 Rupper, C. Zdanowicz, M. Demuth, M. Waskiewicz, D. Dahl-Jensen, K. Goto-Azuma,
3454 J.B. Bourgeois, R.M. Koerner, J. Sekerka, E. Osterberg, M.B. Abbott, B.P. Finney, and
3455 S.J. Burns, 2004: Stable isotope records from Mount Logan, Eclipse ice cores and nearby
3456 Jellybean Lake. Water cycle of the North Pacific over 2000 years and over five vertical
3457 kilometres—Sudden shift and tropical connections. *Geographie physique et Quaternaire*,
3458 **58**, 9033-9048.
- 3459
- 3460 **Flowers, G.E.**, H. Björnsson, Á. Geirsdóttir, G.H. Miller, J.L. Black, and G.K.C. Clarke, 2008:
3461 Holocene climate conditions and glacier variation in central Iceland from physical
3462 modelling and empirical evidence. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **27**, 797-813.
- 3463
- 3464 **Francis, J.E.**, 1988: A 50-million-year-old fossil forest from Strathcona Fiord, Ellesmere Island,
3465 Arctic Canada—Evidence for a warm polar climate. *Arctic*, **41(4)**, 314-318.
- 3466
- 3467 **Fricke, H.C.** and J.R. O’Neil, 1999: The correlation between $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$ ratios of meteoric water
3468 and surface temperature: its use in investigating terrestrial climate change over geologic
3469 time. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, **170**, 181-196.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

3470

3471 **Fritts, H.C.**, 1976: *Tree Rings and Climate*. London Academic Press

3472

3473 **Fronval, T.** and E. Jansen, 1997: Eemian and early Weichselian (140- 60 ka) paleoceanography
3474 and paleoclimate in the Nordic seas with comparisons to Holocene conditions.

3475 *Paleoceanography*, **12**, 443-462.

3476

3477 **Funder, S.**, 1989: Quaternary geology of East Greenland. In: *Quaternary Geology of Canada*
3478 *and Greenland*, [Fulton, R.J. (ed.)]. Geological Society of America Decade of North
3479 American Geology, vol. **K1**, pp. 756-763.

3480

3481 **Funder, S.**, O. Bennike, J. Böcher, C. Israelson, K.S. Petersen, and L.A. Simonarson, 2001: Late
3482 Pliocene Greenland—The Kap Kobenhavn Formation in North Greenland. *Bulletin of the*
3483 *Geological Society of Denmark*, **48**, 117-134.

3484

3485 **Funder, S.**, I. Demidov, and Y. Yelovicheva, 2002: Hydrography and mollusc faunas of the
3486 Baltic and the White Sea-North Sea seaway in the Eemian. *Palaeogeography,*
3487 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **184**, 275-304.

3488

3489 **Fyles, J.G.**, L. Marinovich, Jr., J.V. Mathews, Jr., and R. Barendregt, 1991: Unique mollusc
3490 find in the Beaufort Formation (Pliocene) Meighen Island, Arctic Canada. In: *Current*
3491 *Research, Part B, Geological Survey of Canada, Paper 91-1B*, pp. 461-468.

3492

3493 **Gajewski, K.** and G.M. MacDonald, 2004: Palynology of North American Arctic Lakes. In:
3494 *Long Term Environmental Change in Arctic and Antarctic Lakes* [R. Pienitz, M.S.V.
3495 Douglas and J.P. Smol (eds.)]. Springer, Netherlands, pp. 89-116.

3496

3497 **Gard, G.**, 1986: Calcareous nannofossil biostratigraphy north of 80° latitude in the eastern
3498 Arctic Ocean. *Boreas*, **15**, 217-229.

3499

3500 **Gard, G.**, 1987: Late Quaternary calcareous nannofossil biostratigraphy and sedimentation

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3501 patterns—Fram Strait, Arctica. *Paleoceanography*, **2**, 219-229.
- 3502
- 3503 **Gard, G.**, 1993: Late Quaternary coccoliths at the North Pole—Evidence of ice-free conditions
3504 and rapid sedimentation in the central Arctic Ocean. *Geology*, **21**, 227-230.
- 3505
- 3506 **Geirsdottir, A.**, Miller, G.H., Axford, Y. and Olafsdottir, S., in press, Holocene and latest
3507 Pleistocene climate and glacier fluctuations in Iceland. *Quaternary Science Reviews*.
- 3508
- 3509 **Gervais, B.R.**, G.M. MacDonald, J.A. Snyder, and C.V. Kremenetski, 2002: *Pinus sylvestris*
3510 treeline development and movement on the Kola Peninsula of Russia—Pollen and
3511 stomate evidence. *Journal of Ecology*, **90**, 627-638.
- 3512
- 3513 **Goetcheus, V.G.**, and H.H. Birks, 2001: Full-glacial upland tundra vegetation preserved under
3514 tephra in the Beringia National Park, Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *Quaternary Science*
3515 *Reviews*, **20(1-3)**, 135-147.
- 3516
- 3517 **Goetz, S.J.**, M.C. Mack, K.R. Gurney, J.T. Randerson, and R.A. Houghton, 2007: Ecosystem
3518 responses to recent climate change and fire disturbance at northern high latitudes—
3519 Observations and model results contrasting northern Eurasia and North America.
3520 *Environmental Research Letters*, **2**, 045031, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/2/4/045031
- 3521
- 3522 **Goodfriend, G.A.**, J. Brigham-Grette, G.H. Miller, 1996: Enhanced age resolution of the marine
3523 quaternary record in the Arctic using aspartic acid racemization dating of bivalve shells.
3524 *Quaternary Research*, **45**, 176-187
- 3525
- 3526 **Goosse, H.**, H. Renssen, A. Timmermann, and R.A. Bradley, 2005: Internal and forced climate
3527 variability during the last millennium—A model-data comparison using ensemble
3528 simulations. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **24**, 1345-1360.
- 3529
- 3530 **Gradstein, F.M.**, J.G. Ogg, and A.G. Smith (eds.), 2004: *A Geologic Time Scale*. Cambridge
3531 University Press, Cambridge, 589 pp.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3532
- 3533 **Grice, K., W.C.M. Klein Breteler, S. Schoten, V. Grossi, J.W. de Leeuw, and J.S. Sinninge**
3534 **Damste, 1998: Effects of zooplankton herbivory on biomarker proxy records.**
3535 ***Paleoceanography*, **13**, 686-693.**
3536
- 3537 **Grootes, P.M., M. Stuiver, J.W.C. White, S. Johnsen, and J. Jouzel, 1993: Comparison of**
3538 **oxygen isotope records from the GISP2 and GRIP Greenland Ice cores. *Nature*, **366**, 522-**
3539 **555.**
3540
- 3541 **Grove, J.M., 1988: *The Little Ice Age*. Methuen, London, 498 pp.**
3542
- 3543 **Grudd, H., K.R. Briffa, W. Karlén, T.S. Bartholin, P.D. Jones, and B. Kromer, 2002: A 7400-**
3544 **year tree-ring chronology in northern Swedish Lapland—Natural climatic variability**
3545 **expressed on annual to millennial timescales. *The Holocene*, **12**, 657-666.**
3546
- 3547 **Gudina, V.D. Kryukov, L.K. Levchuk and L.A. Sudkov, 1983: Upper-Pleistocene sediments in**
3548 **north-eastern Taimyr. *Bulletin of Commission on Quaternary Researches*, **52**, 90-97 (in**
3549 **Russian).**
3550
- 3551 **Haeberli, W., G.D. Cheng, A.P. Gorbunov, and S.A. Harris, 1993: Mountain permafrost and**
3552 **climatic change. *Permafrost and Periglacial Processes*, **4(2)**, 165-174.**
3553
- 3554 **Hammarlund, D., L. Barnekow, H.J.B. Birks, B. Buchardt, and T.W.D. Edwards, 2002:**
3555 **Holocene changes in atmospheric circulation recorded in the oxygen-isotope stratigraphy**
3556 **of lacustrine carbonates from northern Sweden. *The Holocene*, **12**, 339-351.**
3557
- 3558 **Hannon, G.E. and M.J. Gaillard, 1997: The plant-macrofossil record of past lake-level changes.**
3559 ***Journal of Paleolimnology*, **18**, 15-28.**
3560
- 3561 **Hantemirov, R.M. and S.G. Shiyatov, 2002: A continuous multi-millennial ring-width**
3562 **chronology in Yamal, northwestern Siberia. *The Holocene*, **12(6)**, 717-726.**

3563

3564 **Harrison, S., P. Braconnot, C. Hewitt, and R.J. Stouffer, 2002: Fourth International Workshop**
 3565 **of the Palaeoclimate Modelling Inter- comparison Project (PMIP): Launching PMIP**
 3566 **Phase Ii. *EOS*, **83**, 447-447.**

3567

3568 **Harrison, S.P., D. Jolly, F. Laarif, A. Abe-Ouchi, B. Dong, K. Herterich, C. Hewitt, S.**
 3569 **Joussaume, J.E. Kutzbach, J. Mitchell, N. de Noblet, and P. Valdes, 1998:**
 3570 **Intercomparison of simulated global vegetation distributions in response to 6 kyr BP**
 3571 **orbital forcing. *Journal of Climate*, **11**, 2721-2742.**

3572

3573 **Harrison, S.P., J.E. Kutzbach, I.C. Prentice, P.J. Behling, and M.T. Sykes, 1995: The response**
 3574 **of northern hemisphere extratropical climate and vegetation to orbitally induced changes**
 3575 **in insolation during the last interglaciation. *Quaternary Research*, **43**(2), 174-184.**

3576

3577 **Haywood, A.M., P. Dekens, A.C. Ravelo, and M. Williams, 2005: Warmer tropics during the**
 3578 **mid-Pliocene? Evidence from alkenone paleothermometry and a fully coupled ocean-**
 3579 **atmosphere GCM. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems*, **6**, Q03010,**
 3580 **doi:10.1029/2004GC000799.**

3581

3582 **Haywood, A.M. and P.J. Valdes, 2004: Modeling Pliocene warmth: contribution of atmosphere,**
 3583 **oceans and cryosphere. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, **218**, 363-377.**

3584

3585 **Haywood, A.M. and P.J. Valdes, 2006: Vegetation cover in a warmer world simulated using a**
 3586 **dynamic global vegetation model for the Mid-Pliocene. *Palaeogeography,***
 3587 ***Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **237**, 412-427.**

3588

3589 **Helmke, J.P. and H.A. Bauch, 2003: Comparison of glacial and interglacial conditions between**
 3590 **the polar and subpolar North Atlantic region over the last five climatic cycles.**
 3591 ***Paleoceanograph*, **18**(2), 1036, doi:10.1029/2002PA000794**

3592

3593 **Henrich R. and K.-H. Baumann, 1994: Evolution of the Norwegian current and the**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

3594 Scandinavian ice sheets during the past 2.6 m.y.: evidence from ODP Leg 104 biogenic
3595 carbonate and terrigenous records. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*,
3596 **108**, 75-94.

3597

3598 **Herbert, T.D.**, 2003: *Alkenone paleotemperature determinations*. In: *Treatise in Marine*
3599 *Geochemistry*, [Elderfield, H. and K.K. Turekian (eds.)]. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 391-
3600 432.

3601

3602 **Heusser, L.** and J. Morley, 1996: Pliocene climate of Japan and environs between 4.8 and 2.8
3603 Ma: a joint pollen and marine faunal study. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **27**, 85-106.

3604

3605 **Hewitt, C.D.** and J.F.B. Mitchell, 1998: A Fully Coupled GCM Simulation of the Climate of the
3606 Mid-Holocene. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **25**, 361-364.

3607

3608 **Hoffmann, G.**, M. Werner, and M. Heimann, 1998: Water isotope module of the ECHAM
3609 atmospheric general circulation model—A study on timescales from days to several
3610 years. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **103**, 16,871-16,896.

3611

3612 **Holland, M.M.** and C.M. Bitz, 2003: Polar amplification of climate change in coupled models.
3613 *Climate Dynamics*, **21**, 221-232.

3614

3615 **Holland, M.H.**, C.M., Bitz, and B. Tremblay, 2006: Future abrupt reductions in the summer
3616 Arctic sea ice. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **33**, L23503, doi:10.1029/2006GL028024.

3617

3618 **Huber, C.**, M. Leuenberger, R. Spahni, J. Flückiger, J. Schwander, T. F. Stocker, S. Johnsen, A.
3619 Landals, and J. Jouzel, 2006: Isotope calibrated Greenland temperature record over
3620 Marine Isotope Stage 3 and its relation to CH₄. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, **243**,
3621 504-519.

3622

3623 **Hughen, K.**, J. Overpeck, R.F. Anderson, K.M. and Williams, 1996: The potential for
3624 palaeoclimate records from varved Arctic lake sediments: Baffin Island, Eastern

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3625 Canadian Arctic. In: *Lacustrine Environments. Palaeoclimatology and*
3626 *Palaeoceanography from Laminated Sediments* [Kemp, A.E.S. (ed.)]. Geological
3627 Society, London, Special Publications 116, pp. 57-71.
3628
- 3629 **Hughes**, M.K. and H.F. Diaz, 1994: Was there a ‘Medieval Warm Period’ and if so, where and
3630 when? *Journal of Climatic Change*, **265**, 109-142.
3631
- 3632 **Huybers**, P., 2006: Early Pleistocene glacial cycles and the integrated summer insolation
3633 forcing. *Science*, *313*, 508-511.
3634
- 3635 **Hyvärinen**, H., 1976: Flandrian pollen deposition rates and tree-line history in northern
3636 Fennoscandia. *Boreas*, **5(3)**, 163-175.
3637
- 3638 **Ilyashuk**, E.A, B.P. Ilyashuk, D. Hammarlund, and I. Larocque, 2005: Holocene climatic and
3639 environmental changes inferred from midge records (Diptera: Chironomidae,
3640 Chaoboridae, Ceratopogonidae) at Lake Berkut, southern Kola Peninsula, Russia.
3641 *Holocene*, **15**, 897-914.
3642
- 3643 **Imbrie**, J. and N.G. Kipp, 1971: A new micropaleontological method for Quantitative
3644 Paleoclimatology: Application to a late Pleistocene Caribbean Core. In: *The Late*
3645 *Cenozoic Glacial Age*,. [Turekian, K.K. (ed.)]. Yale Univeristy Press, New Haven, CT,
3646 pp. 71-181.
3647
- 3648 **Imbrie**, J., A. Berger, E.A. Boyle, S.C. Clemens, A. Duffy, W.R. Howard, G. Kukla, J.
3649 Kutzbach, D.G. Martinson, A. McIntyre, A.C. Mix, B. Molfino, J.J. Morley, L.C.
3650 Peterson, N.G. Pisias, W.L. Prell, M.E. Raymo, N.J. Shackleton, and J.R. Toggweiler,
3651 1993: On the structure and origin of major glaciation cycles. 2. The 100,000-year cycle.
3652 *Paleoceanography*, **8**, 699-735.
3653
- 3654 **IPCC**, 1990: *Climate Change: The IPCC scientific assessment*, [Houghton,J.T., G.J. Jenkins,
3655 and J.J. Ephraums, (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3656
- 3657 **IPCC**, 2007: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*
3658 — *Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the*
3659 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z.
3660 Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University
3661 Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, 996 pp.
- 3662
- 3663 **Iversen, J.**, 1944: *Viscum, Hedera* and *Ilex* as climatic indicators. A contribution to the study of
3664 past-glacial temperature climate. *Geologiska Foreningens Forhandlingar*, **66**, 463-483.
- 3665
- 3666 **Jacoby, G.C.** and R.D. D'Arrigo, 1995: Tree ring width and density evidence of climatic and
3667 potential forest change in Alaska. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, **9(2)**, 227-234.
- 3668
- 3669 **Jakobsson, M.**, and R. Macnab, 2006: A comparison between GEBCO sheet 5.17 and the
3670 International Bathymetric Chart of the Arctic Ocean (IBCAO) version 1.0. *Marine*
3671 *Geophysical Researches*, **27(1)**, 35-48.
- 3672
- 3673 **Jakobsson, M.**, R. Løvlie, H. Al-Hanbali, E. Arnold, J. Backman, and M. Mörth, 2000:
3674 Manganese color cycles in Arctic Ocean sediments constrain Pleistocene chronology.
3675 *Geology*, **28**, 23-26.
- 3676
- 3677 **Jansen, E.**, E. Bleil, R. Henrich, L. Kringstad, and B. Slettemark, B., 1988: Paleoenvironmental
3678 changes in the Norwegian Sea and the northeast atlantic during the last 2.8 m.y.: deep sea
3679 drilling project/ocean drilling program sites 610, 642, 643 and 644. *Paleoceanography*, **3**,
3680 563-581.
- 3681
- 3682 **Jansen, E.**, J. Overpeck, K.R. Briffa, J.-C. Duplessy, F. Joos, V. Masson-Delmotte, D. Olago, B.
3683 Otto-Bliesner, W.R. Peltier, S. Rahmstorf, R. Ramesh, D. Raynaud, D. Rind, O.
3684 Solomina, R. Villalba, and D. Zhang, 2007: Palaeoclimate. In: *Climate Change 2007—*
3685 *The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment*
3686 *Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3687 Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)].
3688 Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K., and New York.
3689
- 3690 **Jenkyns, H.C., A. Forster, S. Schouten, and J.S. Sinninghe Damsté, 2004: High temperatures in**
3691 **the Late Cretaceous Arctic Ocean. *Nature*, **432(7019)**, 888-892.**
3692
- 3693 **Jennings, A., K. Knudsen, M. Hald, C. Hansen, and J. Andrews, 2002: A mid-Holocene shift in**
3694 **Arctic sea-ice variability on the East Greenland Shelf. *The Holocene*, **12**, 49-58.**
3695
- 3696 **Jiang D., H. Wang, Z. Ding, X. Lang, H. Drange, 2005: Modeling the middle Pliocene climate**
3697 **with a global atmospheric general circulation model. *Journal of Geophysical Research*,**
3698 ***110*, D14107, doi:10.1029/2004JD005639.**
3699
- 3700 **Johnsen, S., H. Clausen, W. Dansgaard, K. Fuhrer, N. Gundestrup, C. Hammer, P. Iversen, J.**
3701 **Jouzel, B. Stauffer, and J. Steffensen, 1992: Irregular glacial interstadials recorded in a**
3702 **new Greenland ice core. *Nature*, **359**, 311-313.**
3703
- 3704 **Johnsen, S.J., D. Dahl-Jensen, W. Dansgaard, and N. Gundestrup, 1995: Greenland**
3705 **palaeotemperatures derived from GRIP bore hole temperature and ice core isotope**
3706 **profiles. *Tellus*, **47B**, 624-629.**
3707
- 3708 **Johnsen, S.J., W. Dansgaard, and J.W.C. White, 1989: The origin of Arctic precipitation under**
3709 **present and glacial conditions. *Tellus*, **41B**, 452-468.**
3710
- 3711 **Jones, P.D., K.R. Briffa, T.P. Barnett, and S.F.B. Tett, 1998: High-resolution palaeoclimatic**
3712 **records for the last millennium: interpretation, integration and comparison with General**
3713 **Circulation Model control-run temperatures. *Holocene*, **8**, 455-471.**
3714
- 3715 **Jouzel, J., V. Masson-Delmotte, O. Cattani, G. Dreyfus, S. Falourd, G. Hoffmann, B. Minster, J.**
3716 **Nouet, J. M. Barnola, J. Chappellaz, H. Fischer, J.C. Gallet, S. Johnsen, M. Leuenberger,**
3717 **L. Loulergue, D. Luethi, H. Oerter, F. Parrenin, G. Raisbeck, D. Raynaud, A. Schilt, J.**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3718 Schwander, E. Selmo, R. Souchez, R. Spahni, B. Stauffer, J.P. Steffensen, B. Stenni, T.F.
3719 Stocker, J.L. Tison, M. Werner, and E.W. Wolff, 2007: Orbital and Millennial Antarctic
3720 Climate Variability over the Past 800,000 Years. *Science*, **317**, 793-796,
3721 doi:10.1126/science.1141038.
3722
- 3723 **Jouzel, J.**, R.B. Alley, K.M. Cuffey, W. Dansgaard, P. Grootes, G. Hoffmann, S.J. Johnsen, R.D.
3724 Koster, D. Peel, C.A. Shuman, M. Stievenard, M. Stuiver, and J. White, 1997: Validity of
3725 the temperature reconstruction from water isotopes in ice cores. *Journal of Geophysical*
3726 *Research*, **102**, 26471-26487.
3727
- 3728 **Joynt, E.H., III** and A.P. Wolfe, 2001: Paleoenvironmental inference models from sediment
3729 diatom assemblages in Baffin Island lakes (Nunavut, Canada) and reconstruction of
3730 summer water temperature. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, **58**,
3731 1222-1243.
3732
- 3733 **Kaakinen, A.** and M. Eronen, 2000: Holocene pollen stratigraphy indicating climatic and tree-
3734 line changes derived from a peat section at Ortino, in the Pechora lowland, northern
3735 Russia. *The Holocene*, **10**, 611-620.
3736
- 3737 **Kageyama, M.**, O. Peyron, S. Pinot, P. Tarasov, J. Guiot, S. Joussaume, and G. Ramstein, 2001:
3738 The Last Glacial Maximum climate over Europe and western Siberia: a PMIP
3739 comparison between models and data. *Climate Dynamics*, **17**, 23-43.
3740
- 3741 **Kandiano, E.S.** and H.A. Bauch, 2007: Phase relationship and surface water mass change in the
3742 Northeast Atlantic during Marine Isotope Stage 11 (MIS11). *Quaternary Research*,
3743 **68(3)**, 445-455
3744
- 3745 **Kaplan, J.O.**, N.H. Bigelow, P.J. Bartlein, T.R. Christiansen, W. Cramer, S.P. Harrison, N.V.
3746 Matveyeva, A.D. McGuire, D.F. Murray, I.C. Prentice, V.Y. Razzhivin, B. Smith, D.A.
3747 Walker, P.M. Anderson, A.A. Andreev, L.B. Brubaker, M.E. Edwards, A.V. Lozhkin,
3748 and J.C. Ritchie, 2003: Climate change and arctic ecosystems II—Modeling paleodata-

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3749 model comparisons, and future projections. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **108(D19)**,
3750 8171, doi:10.1029/2002JD002559.
- 3751
- 3752 **Kaplan**, M.R. and A.P. Wolfe, 2006: Spatial and temporal variability of Holocene temperature
3753 trends in the North Atlantic sector. *Quaternary Research*, **65**, 223-231.
- 3754
- 3755 **Kapsner**, W.R., R.B. Alley, C.A. Shuman, S. Anandakrishnan, and P.M. Grootes, 1995:
3756 Dominant influence of atmospheric circulation on snow accumulation in Greenland over
3757 the past 18,000 years. *Nature*, **373**, 52-54.
- 3758
- 3759 **Karlén**, W., 1988: Scandinavian glacial and climate fluctuations during the Holocene.
3760 *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **7**, 199-209.
- 3761
- 3762 **Kaspar**, F., N. Kühl, U. Cubasch, and T. Litt, 2005: A model-data-comparison of European
3763 temperatures in the Eemian interglacial, *Geophysical Research Letters*, **32**, L11703,
3764 doi:10.1029/2005GL022456.
- 3765
- 3766 **Kaufman**, D.S., T.A. Ager, N.J. Anderson, P.M. Anderson, J.T. Andrew, P.J. Bartlein, L.B.
3767 Brubaker, L.L. Coats, L.C. Cwynar, M.L. Duvall, A.S. Dyke, M.E. Edwards, W.R.
3768 Eisner, K. Gajewski, A. Geirsdóttir, F.S. Hu, A.E. Jennings, M.R. Kaplan, M.W. Kerwin,
3769 A.V. Lozhkin, G.M. MacDonald, G.H. Miller, C.J. Mock, W.W. Oswald, B.L. Otto-
3770 Bliesver, D.F. Porinchu, K. Ruüland, J.P. Smol, E.J. Steig, and B.B. Wolfe, 2004:
3771 Holocene thermal maximum in the western Arctic (0–180°W). *Quaternary Science*
3772 *Reviews*, **23**, 529-560.
- 3773
- 3774 **Kaufman**, D.S. and J. Brigham-Grette, 1993: Aminostratigraphic correlations and
3775 paleotemperature implications, Pliocene-Pleistocene high sea level deposits, northwestern
3776 Alaska. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **12**, 21-33.
- 3777
- 3778 **Kellogg**, T.B., 1977: Paleoclimatology and paleo-oceanography of the Norwegian and Greenland
3779 seas: the last 450,000 years. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **2**, 235-249.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

3780

3781 **Kerwin**, M., J.T. Overpeck, R.S. Webb, A. DeVernal, D.H. Rind and R.J. Healy, 1999: The role
3782 of oceanic forcing in mid-Holocene northern hemisphere climatic change.

3783 *Paleoceanography* **14**, 200-210.

3784

3785 **Kirk-Davidov**, D.B., D.P. Schrag, and J.G. Anderson, 2002: On the feedback of stratospheric
3786 clouds on polar climate. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **29(11)**, 1556.

3787

3788 **Kitoh**, A.. and S. Murakami, 2002: Tropical Pacific Climate at the mid-Holocene and the Last
3789 Glacial Maximum simulated by a coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation model,

3790 *Paleoceanography*, **17**, 1-13

3791

3792 **Knutson**, T.R., T.L. Delworth, K.W. Dixon, I.M. Held, J. Lu, V. Ramaswamy, M.D.

3793 Schwarzkopf, G. Stenchikov, and R.J. Stouffer, 2006: Assessment of twentieth-century
3794 regional surface temperature trends using the GFDL CM2 coupled models. *Journal of*

3795 *Climate*, **19(9)**, 1624-1651.

3796

3797 **Koç**, N. and E. Jansen, 1994: Response of the high-latitude Northern Hemisphere to climate
3798 forcing—Evidence from the Nordic Seas. *Geology*, **22**, 523-526.

3799

3800 **Koç**, N., E. Jansen, and H. Haflidason, 1993: Paleoceanographic reconstruction of surface
3801 ocean conditions in the Greenland, Iceland and Norwegian Seas through the last 14 ka

3802 based on diatoms. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **12**, 115-140.

3803

3804 **Koerner**, R.M., 2005: Mass Balance of glaciers in the Queen Elizabeth Islands, Nunavut,
3805 Canada. *Annals of Glaciology*, **42(1)**, 417-423.

3806

3807 **Koerner**, R.M. and D.A. Fisher, 1990: A record of Holocene summer climate from a Canadian
3808 high-Arctic ice core. *Nature*, **343**, 630-631.

3809

3810 **Korhola**, A., H. Olander, and T. Blom, 2000: Cladoceran and chironomid assemblages as

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3811 quantitative indicators of water depth in sub-Arctic Fennoscandian lakes. *Journal of*
3812 *Paleolimnology*, **24**, 43-54.
- 3813
- 3814 **Korty**, R.L., K.A. Emanuel, and J.R. Scott, 2008: Tropical cyclone-induced upper-ocean mixing
3815 and climate: Application to equable climates. *Journal of Climate*, **21(4)**, 638-654.
- 3816
- 3817 **Kremenetski**, C.V., L.D. Sulerzhitsky, and R. Hantemirov, 1998: Holocene history of the
3818 northern range limits of some trees and shrubs in Russia. *Arctic and Alpine Research*, **30**,
3819 317-333.
- 3820
- 3821 **Kukla**, G.J., 2000: The last interglacial. *Science*, **287**, 987–988.
- 3822
- 3823 **Kump**, L.R. and D. Pollard, 2008: Amplification of Cretaceous Warmth by Biological Cloud
3824 Feedbacks. *Science*, **11,(5873)**, 195, doi:10.1126/science.1153883.
- 3825
- 3826 **Kvenvolden**, K.A., 1988: Methane hydrate—a major reservoir of carbon in the shallow
3827 geosphere? *Chemical Geology*, **71**, 41–51.
- 3828
- 3829 **Kvenvolden**, K.A., 1993: A primer on gas hydrates. In: *The Future of Energy Gases*, [Howel,
3830 D.G. (Ed)]. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1570, pp. 279-291.
- 3831
- 3832 **Lamb**, H.H., 1977: *Climate History and the Future. Climate—Past, Present and Future*.
3833 Methuen, London, vol. 2, 835 pp.
- 3834
- 3835 **Lambeck**, K., Y. Yokoyama, and T. Purcell, 2002: Into and out of the Last Glacial Maximum:
3836 sea-level change during oxygen isotope stages 3 and 2. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **21**,
3837 343-360.
- 3838
- 3839 **Larocque**, I. and R.I. Hall, 2004: Holocene temperature estimates and chironomid community
3840 composition in the Abisko Valley, northern Sweden. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **23**,
3841 2453-2465.

- 3842
- 3843 **Lauritzen, S.-E.**, 1996: Calibration of speleothem stable isotopes against historical records: a
 3844 Holocene temperature curve for north Norway?. In: *Climatic Change: the Karst Record*
 3845 [Lauritzen, S.-E. (Ed.)] Vol. 2 Karst Waters Institute Special Publication, Charles Town,
 3846 West Virginia, pp. 78-80.
- 3847
- 3848 **Lauritzen, S.E.** and J. Lundberg, 1998: Rapid temperature variations and volcanic events during
 3849 the Holocene from a Norwegian speleothem record. Past Global Changes and their
 3850 Significance for the Future. Volume of Abstracts, IGBP-PAGES, Bern 00, p. 88.
- 3851
- 3852 **LeGrande, A.N.**, and G.A. Schmidt, 2006: Global gridded data set of the oxygen isotopic
 3853 composition in seawater. *Geophysical. Research Letters*, **33**, L12604,
 3854 doi:10.1029/2006GL026011.
- 3855
- 3856 **Lemke, P.**, J. Ren, R.B. Alley, I. Allison, J. Carrasco, G. Flato, Y. Fujii, G. Kaser, P. Mote, R.H.
 3857 Thomas, and T. Zhang, 2007: Observations: Changes in Snow, Ice and Frozen Ground.
 3858 In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis— Contribution of Working Group*
 3859 *I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*,
 3860 [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and
 3861 H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge and New York, 996 pp.
- 3862
- 3863 **Leng, M.J.** and J.D. Marshall, 2004: Palaeoclimate interpretation of stable isotope data from lake
 3864 sediment archives. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **23**, 811-831.
- 3865
- 3866 **Levac, E.**, A. de Vernal, and W.J. Blake, 2001: Sea-surface conditions in northernmost Baffin
 3867 Bay during the Holocene—Palynological evidence. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, **16**,
 3868 353-363.
- 3869
- 3870 **Levy, L.B.**, D.S. Kaufman, and A. Werner, 2003: Holocene glacier fluctuations, Waskey Lake,
 3871 northeastern Ahklun Mountains, southwestern Alaska. *Holocene*, **14**, 185-193.
- 3872

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3873 **Ling**, F. and T.J. Zhang, 2007: Modeled impacts of changes in tundra snow thickness on ground
3874 thermal regime and heat flow to the atmosphere in Northernmost Alaska. *Global and*
3875 *Planetary Change* **57(3-4)**, 235-246.
- 3876
- 3877 **Lisiecki**, L.E. and M.E. Raymo, 2005: A Pliocene-Pleistocene stack of 57 globally distributed
3878 benthic d¹⁸O records. *Paleoceanography*, **20**, PA1003, doi:10.1029/2004PA001071.
- 3879
- 3880 **Lisiecki**, L.E. and M.E. Raymo, 2007: Plio-Pleistocene climate evolution—Trends and
3881 transitions in glacial cycle dynamics. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **26**, 56-69.
- 3882
- 3883 **Loutre**, M.F., 2003: Clues from MIS 11 to predict the future climate – a modeling point of view.
3884 *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, **212(1-2)**, 213-224
- 3885
- 3886 **Lozhkin**, A.V. and P.M. Anderson, 1995: The last interglaciation of northeast Siberia.
3887 *Quaternary Research*, **43**, 147-158.
- 3888
- 3889 **Lozhkin**, A.V. and P.M. Anderson, 1996: A late Quaternary pollen record from Elikchan 4 Lake,
3890 northeast Siberia. *Geology of the Pacific Ocean*, **12**, 6-9-616.
- 3891
- 3892 **Lozhkin**, A.V., P.M. Anderson, W.R. Eisner, L.G. Ravako, D.M. Hopkins, L.B. Brubaker, P.A.
3893 Colinvaux, and M.C. Miller, 1993: Late Quaternary lacustrine pollen records from
3894 southwestern Beringia. *Quaternary Research*, **9**, 314-324.
- 3895
- 3896 **Lozhkin**, A.V., P.M. Anderson, T.V. Matrosova, and P.S. Minyuk, 2007: The pollen record from
3897 El'gygytgyn Lake: implications for vegetation and climate histories of northern Chukotka
3898 since the late middle Pleistocene. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **37(1)**, 135-153.
- 3899
- 3900 **Lubinski**, D.J., S.L. Forman, and G.H. Miller, 1999: Holocene glacier and climate fluctuations
3901 on Franz Josef Land, Arctic Russia, 80°N. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **18**, 85-108.
- 3902
- 3903 **Luckman**, B.H., 2007: Dendroclimatology. In: *Encyclopedia of Quaternary Science* [Elias, S.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

3904 (ed.)] **1**, 465-475.

3905

3906 **MacDonald**, G.J., 1990: Role of methane clathrates in past and future climates. *Climatic*
3907 *Change*, **16(3)** 247-281.

3908

3909 **MacDonald**, G.M., T. Edwards, K. Moser, and R. Pienitz, 1993: Rapid response of treeline
3910 vegetation and lakes to past climate warming. *Nature*, **361**, 243-246.

3911

3912 **MacDonald**, G.M., B.R. Gervais, J.A. Snyder, G.A. Tarasov, and O.K. Borisova, 2000a:
3913 Radiocarbon dated *Pinus sylvestris* L. wood from beyond treeline on the Kola Peninsula,
3914 Russia. *The Holocene*, **10**, 143-147.

3915

3916 **MacDonald**, G.M., K.V. Kremenetski, and D.W. Beilman, D.W., 2007: Climate change and the
3917 northern Russian treeline zone. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B*,
3918 doi:10.1098/rstb.2007.2200.

3919

3920 **MacDonald**, G.M., A.A. Velichko, C.V. Kremenetski, O.K. Borisova, A.A. Goleva, A.A.
3921 Andreev, L.C. Cwynar, R.T. Riding, S.L. Forman, T.W.D. Edwards, R. Aravena, D.
3922 Hammarlund, J.M. Szeicz, and V.N. Gattaulin, 2000b: Holocene treeline history and
3923 climate change across northern Eurasia. *Quaternary Research*, **53**, 302-311.

3924

3925 **Macdonald**, R.W. and J.M. Bowers, 1996: Contaminants in the arctic marine environment:
3926 priorities for protection. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, **53**, 537-563.

3927

3928 **Mahowald**, N. M., D. R. Muhs, S. Levis, P. J Rasch, M. Yoshioka, C. S. Zender, and C. Luo,
3929 2006: Change in atmospheric mineral aerosols in response to climate: Last glacial period,
3930 preindustrial, modern, and doubled carbon dioxide climates, *ournal of Geophysical*
3931 *Research*, **111**, D10202, doi:10.1029/2005JD006653

3932

3933 **Manabe**, S. and R.J. Stouffer, 1980: Sensitivity of a global climate model to an increase of CO₂
3934 in the atmosphere. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **85(C10)**, 5529-5554.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3935
- 3936 **Mann, M.E., R.S. Bradley, and M.K. Hughes, 1998:** Global-scale temperature patterns and
3937 climate forcing over the past six centuries. *Nature*, **392**, 779-787.
- 3938
- 3939 **Mann, D.H., D.M. Peteet, R.E. Reanier, and M.L. Kunz, 2002:** Responses of an arctic landscape
3940 to Late glacial and early Holocene climatic changes: The importance of moisture:
3941 *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **21**, 997-1021, doi: 10.1016/S0277-3791(01)00116-0.
- 3942
- 3943 **Mann, M.E., and P.D. Jones, 2003:** Global surface temperatures over the past two millennia.
3944 *Geophysical Research Letters*, **30(15)**, 1820, doi:10.1029/2003GL017814
- 3945
- 3946 **Mann, M.E., A. Zhang, M.K. Hughes, R.S. Bradley, S.K. Miller, S. Rutherford, and S. Ni, F., in**
3947 **press:** Proxy-based Reconstructions of Hemispheric and Global Surface Temperature
3948 Variations over the past Two Millennia. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*
3949 *Sciences*.
- 3950
- 3951 **Marchant, D.R., and G.H. Denton, 1996:** Miocene and Pliocene paleoclimate of the Dry Valleys
3952 region, southern Victoria Land: A geomorphological approach. *Marine*
3953 *Micropaleontology*, **27**, 253-271.
- 3954
- 3955 **Marincovitch, L., Jr. and A.Y. Gladenkov, 2000:** New evidence for the age of Bering Strait.
3956 *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **20(1-3)**, 329-335.
- 3957
- 3958 **Marlowe I.T., J.C. Green, A.C. Neal, S.C. Brassell, G. Eglinton, P.A. Course, 1984:** Long-chain
3959 (N-C37-C39) alkenones in the prymnesiophyceae - distribution of alkenones and other
3960 lipids and their taxonomic significance. *British Phycological Journal*, **19(3)**, 203-216.
- 3961
- 3962 **Marotzke, J., 2000:** Abrupt climate change and thermohaline circulation—Mechanisms and
3963 predictability. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A.*, **97(4)**, 1347-
3964 1350.
- 3965

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3966 **Marshall, S.J.** and P.U. Clark, 2002: Basal temperature evolution of North American ice sheets
3967 and implications for the 100-kyr cycle. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **29(24)**, 2214.
3968
- 3969 **Martinson, D.G.** and M. Steele, 2001: Future of the Arctic sea ice cover—Implications of an
3970 Antarctic analog. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **28**, 307-310.
3971
- 3972 **Masson-Delmotte, V., J. Jouzel, A. Landais, M. Stievenard, S.J. Johnsen, J.W.C. White, M.A.**
3973 **Werner, A. Sveinbjornsdottir, and K. Fuhrer, 2005:** GRIP deuterium excess reveals rapid
3974 and orbital-scale changes in Greenland moisture origin. *Science*, **309**, 118-121.
3975
- 3976 **Mathieu, R., D. Pollard, J.E. Cole, J.W.C. White, R.S. Webb, and S.L. Thompson, 2002:**
3977 **Simulation of stable water isotope variations by the GENESIS GCM for modern**
3978 **conditions.** *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **107**, doi:10.1029/2001JD900255.
3979
- 3980 **Matthews, J.V., Jr., C.E. Schweger, and J. Janssens, 1990:** The last (Koy-Yukon) interglaciation
3981 in the northern Yukon—Evidence from unit 4 at Chijee's Bluff, Bluefish Basin.
3982 *Geographie physique et Quaternaire*, **44**, 341-362.
3983
- 3984 **Mayewski, P.A., L.D. Meeker, M.S. Twickler, S.I. Whitlow, Q. Yang, W.B. Lyons, and M.**
3985 **Prentice, 1997:** Major features and forcing of high-latitude Northern Hemisphere
3986 atmospheric circulation using a 110,000-year-long glaciochemical series. *Journal of*
3987 *Geophysical Research*, **102**, 26,345-26,366.
3988
- 3989 **Maximova, L.N. and V.E. Romanovsky, 1988:** A hypothesis of the Holocene permafrost
3990 evolution. *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Permafrost*, Norwegian
3991 Institute of Technology, Trondheim, Norway, 102-106.
3992
- 3993 **McGhee, R., 2004:** *The last imaginary place; a human history of the Arctic world.* Key Porter,
3994 Ontario, 296 pp.
3995

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 3996 **McKenna**, M.C., 1980. Eocene paleolatitude, climate and mammals of Ellesmere Island.
3997 *Paleogeography, Paleoclimatology and Paleoecology*, **30**, 349-362.
3998
- 3999 **McLaughlin**, F., E. Carmack, R. Macdonald, A.J. Weaver, and J. Smith, 2002: The Canada
4000 Basin, 1989–1995—Upstream events and far-field effects of the Barents Sea. *Journal of*
4001 *Geophysical Research*, **107(C7)**, 3082, doi:10.1029/2001JC000904.
4002
- 4003 **McManus**, J.F., 2004: A great grand-daddy of ice cores. *Nature*, **429**, 611-612.
4004
- 4005 **Meehl**, G.A., T.F. Stocker, W.D. Collins, P. Friedlingstein, A.T. Gaye, J.M. Gregory, A. Kitoh,
4006 R. Knutti, J.M. Murphy, A. Noda, S.C.B. Raper, I.G. Watterson, A.J. Weaver and Z.-C.
4007 Zhao, 2007: Global Climate Projections. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science*
4008 *Basis — Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the*
4009 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z.
4010 Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge
4011 University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, pp. 747-845.
4012
- 4013 **Meeker**, L.D. and P.A. Mayewski, 2002: A 1400-year high-resolution record of atmospheric
4014 circulation over the North Atlantic and Asia. *Holocene*, **12**, 257-266.
4015
- 4016 **Meier**, M.F., M.B. Dyurgerov, U.K. Rick, S. O'Neel, W.T. Pfeffer, R.S. Anderson, S.P.
4017 Anderson, and A.F. Glazovsky, 2007: Glaciers Dominate Eustatic Sea-Level Rise in the
4018 21st Century. *Science*, **317(5841)**, 1064-1067 doi: 10.1126/science.1143906
4019
- 4020 **Miller**, G.H., A.P. Wolfe, J.P. Briner, P.E. Sauer, and A. Nesje, 2005: Holocene glaciation and
4021 climate evolution of Baffin Island, Arctic Canada. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **24**,
4022 1703-1721.
4023
- 4024 **Moberg**, A., D.M. Sonechkin, K. Holmgren, N.M. Datsenko, and W. Karlen, 2005: Highly
4025 variable northern hemisphere temperatures reconstructed from low- and high-resolution
4026 proxy data. *Nature*, **433**, 613-617.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4027
- 4028 **Montoya, M., H. von Storch, and T.J. Crowley, 2000:** Climate Simulation for 125 kyr BP with a
4029 Coupled Ocean–Atmosphere General Circulation Model. *Journal of Climate*, **13**, 1057-
4030 1072.
- 4031
- 4032 **Moran, K., J. Backman, H. Brinkhuis, S.C. Clemens, T. Cronin, G.R. Dickens, F. Eynaud, J.**
4033 **Gattacceca, M. Jakobsson, R.W. Jordan, M. Kaminski, J. King, N. Koc, A. Krylov, N.**
4034 **Martinez, J. Matthiessen, D. McInroy, T.C. Moore, J. Onodera, M. O’Regan, H. Palike,**
4035 **B. Rea, D. Rio, T. Sakamoto, D.C. Smith, R. Stein, K. St. John, I. Suto, N. Suzuki, K.**
4036 **Takahashi, M. Watanabe, M. Yamamoto, J. Farrell, M. Frank, P. Kubik, W. Jokat, and Y.**
4037 **Kristoffersen, 2006:** The Cenozoic palaeoenvironment of the Arctic Ocean. *Nature*, **441**,
4038 601-605.
- 4039
- 4040 **Morison, J., K. Aagaard, and M. Steele, 2000:** Recent environmental changes in the arctic.
4041 *Arctic*, **53(4)**, 359-371.
- 4042
- 4043 **Muhs, D.R. and J.R. Budahn, 2006:** Geochemical evidence for the origin of late Quaternary
4044 loess in central Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Earth Science*, **43**, 323-337
- 4045
- 4046 **Muller, P.J., G. Kirst, G. Ruhland, I. von Storch, and A. Rossell-Mele, 1998:** Calibration of the
4047 alkenone paleotemperature index Uk³⁷ based on core-tops from the eastern South
4048 Atlantic and the global ocean (60°N–60°S). *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, **62**,
4049 1757-1772.
- 4050
- 4051 **National Research Council, 2006:** *Surface temperature reconstructions for the last 2,000 years.*
4052 National Academies Press, Washington, DC. 160pp.
- 4053
- 4054 **Naurzbaev, M.M., E.A. Vaganov, O.V. Sidorova, and F.H. Schweingruber, 2002:** Summer
4055 temperatures in eastern Taimyr inferred from a 2427-year late-Holocene tree-ring
4056 chronology and earlier floating series. *The Holocene*, **12**, 727-736.
- 4057

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4058 **Nelson, R.E.**, and Carter, L.D. 1991. Preliminary interpretation of vegetation and paleoclimate in
4059 northern Alaska during the late Pliocene Colvillian marine transgression. In: *Geologic*
4060 *studies in Alaska*, [Bradley, D.C. and A.B. Ford (eds.)]. U.S.Geological Survey Bulletin
4061 1999, pp. 219-222.
- 4062
- 4063 **Nesje, A.**, J. Bakke, S.O. Dahl, O. Lie, and J.A. Matthews, 2008: Norwegian mountain glaciers
4064 in the past, present and future. *Global and Planetary Change*, **60**, 10-27.
- 4065
- 4066 **Nesje, A.** , J.A. Matthews, S.O. Dahl, M.S. Berrisford, and C. Andersson, 2001: Holocene
4067 glacier fluctuations of Flatebreen and winter precipitation changes in the Jostedalbreen
4068 region, western Norway, based on glaciolacustrine records. *The Holocene*, **11**, 267-280.
- 4069
- 4070 **Nørgaard-Pedersen, N.**, N. Mikkelsen, and Y. Kristoffersen, 2007a: Arctic Ocean record of last
4071 two glacial-interglacial cycles off North Greenland/Ellesmere Island—Implications for
4072 glacial history. *Marine Geology*, **244(2007)**, 93-108.
- 4073
- 4074 **Nørgaard-Pedersen, N.**, N. Mikkelsen, S.J. Lassen, Y. Kristoffersen, and E. Sheldon, 2007b:
4075 Reduced sea ice concentrations in the Arctic Ocean during the last interglacial period
4076 revealed by sediment cores off northern Greenland. *Paleoceanography*, **22**, PA1218,
4077 doi:10.1029/2006PA001283.
- 4078
- 4079 **Nørgaard-Pedersen, N.**, R.F. Spielhagen, H. Erlenkeuser, P.M. Grootes, J. Heinemeier, and J.
4080 Knies, 2003: The Arctic Ocean during the Last Glacial Maximum—Atlantic and polar
4081 domains of surface water mass distribution and ice cover. *Paleoceanography*, **18**, 8-1 to
4082 8-19.
- 4083
- 4084 **Nørgaard-Pedersen, N.**, R.F. Spielhagen, J. Thiede, and H. Kassens, 1998: Central Arctic
4085 surface ocean environment during the past 80,000 years. *Paleoceanography*, **13**, 193-204.
- 4086
- 4087 **Nürnberg, D.** and R. Tiedemann, 2004: Environmental changes in the Sea of Okhotsk during the
4088 last 1.1 million years. *Paleoceanography*, **19**, PA4011.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4089
- 4090 **O'Brien**, S.R., P.A. Mayewski, L.D. Meeker, D.A. Meese, M.S. Twickler, and S.I. Whitlow,
4091 1995: Complexity of Holocene climate as reconstructed from a Greenland ice core.
4092 *Science*, **270**, 1962-1964.
- 4093
- 4094 **Obata**, A., 2007: Climate-carbon cycle model response to freshwater discharge into the
4095 North Atlantic. *Journal of Climate*, **20(24)** 5962-5976.
- 4096
- 4097 **Ogilvie**, A.E.J. and T. Jónsson, 2001: "Little Ice Age" Research: A Perspective from Iceland.
4098 *Climate Change*, **48**, 9-52.
- 4099
- 4100 **Ogilvie**, A.E.J. and I. Jónsdóttir, 2000. Sea ice, climate and Icelandic fisheries in historical times.
4101 *Arctic*, **53(4)**, 383-394.
- 4102
- 4103 **Ohkouchi**, N., T.I. Eglinton, L.D. Keigwin, and J.M. Hayes, 2002: Spatial and temporal offsets
4104 between proxy records in a sediment drift. *Science*, **298**, 1224-1227.
- 4105
- 4106 **Oswald**, W.W., L.B. Brubaker, and P.M. Anderson, 1999, Late Quaternary vegetational history
4107 of the Howard Pass area, northwestern Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Botany*, **77(4)**, 570-
4108 581
- 4109
- 4110 **Oswald**, W.W., L.B. Brubaker, F.S. Hu, and G.W. Kling, 2003: Holocene pollen records from
4111 the central Arctic Foothills, northern Alaska—Testing the role of substrate in the
4112 response of tundra to climate change. *Journal of Ecology*, **91**, 1034-1048
- 4113
- 4114 **Otto-Bliesner**, B.L., C.D. Hewitt, T.M. Marchitto, E. Brady, A. Abe-Ouchi, M. Crucifix, S.
4115 Murakami, and S.L. Weber, 2007: Last Glacial Maximum ocean thermohaline
4116 circulation: PMIP2model inter-comparisons and data constraints. *Geophysical Research*
4117 *Letters*, **34**, L12706, doi:10.1029/2007GL029475.
- 4118

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4119 **Otto-Bliesner**, B.L., S.J. Marshall, J.T. Overpeck, G.H. Miller, A. Hu, and CAPE Last
4120 Interglacial Project members, 2006, Simulating Arctic climate warmth and icefield retreat
4121 in the Last Interglaciatiion. *Science*, **311**, 1751-1753, doi:10.1126/science.1120808
4122
- 4123 **Overpeck**, J., K. Hughen, D. Hardy, R. Bradley, R. Case, M. Douglas, B. Finney, K. Gajewski,
4124 C. Jacoby, A. Jennings, S. Lamoureux, A. Lasca, G. MacDonald, J. Moore, M. Retelle, S.
4125 Smith, A. Wolfe, and G. Zielinski, 1997: Arctic environmental change of the last four
4126 centuries. *Science*, **278**, 1251-1256.
4127
- 4128 **Pagani**, M., K. Caldeira, D. Archer, and J.C. Zachos, 2006: An Ancient Carbon Mystery.
4129 *Science*, **314**, 1556 - 1557 doi: 10.1126/science.1136110
- 4130 **Pearson**, P.N., B.E. van Dongen, C.J. Nicholas, R.D. Pancost, S. Schouten, J.M. Singano, and
4131 B.S. Wade, 2007: Stable warm tropical climate through the Eocene Epoch. *Geology*, **35**,
4132 211-214.
4133
- 4134 **Peterson**, B.J., R.M. Holmes, J.W. McClelland, C.J. Vorosmarty, R.B. Lammers, A.I.
4135 Shiklomanov, I.A. Shiklomanov, and S. Rahmstorf, 2002: Increasing river discharge to
4136 the Arctic Ocean. *Science*, **298**, 2171-2173.
4137
- 4138 **Peterson**, B.J., J. McClelland, R. Murry, R.M. Holmes, J.E. Walsh, and K. Aagaard, 2006:
4139 Trajectory shifts in the Arctic and subarctic freshwater cycle. *Science*, **313**, 1061-1066.
4140
- 4141 **Pienitz**, R., M.S.V. Douglas, and J.P. Smol (eds.), 2004: *Long-Term Environmental Change in*
4142 *Arctic and Antarctic Lakes*. Dordrecht, Germany: Springer, 579 pp.
4143
- 4144 **Pienitz**, R. and J.P. Smol, 1993: Diatom assemblages and their relationship to environmental
4145 variables in lakes from the boreal forest-tundra ecotone near Yellowknife, Northwest-
4146 Territories, Canada. *Hydrobiologia*, **269**, 391-404.
4147
- 4148 **Pienitz**, R., J.P. Smol, W.M. Last, P.R. Leavitt, and B.F. Cumming, 2000: Multi-proxy Holocene

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4149 palaeoclimatic record from a saline lake in the Canadian Subarctic. *The Holocene*, **10(6)**,
4150 673-686 doi:10.1191/09596830094935
4151
- 4152 **Pierrehumbert**, R.T., H. Brogniez, and R. Roca, 2007: On the relative humidity of the
4153 atmosphere. In: *The Global Circulation of the Atmosphere* [Schneider, T. and A. Sobel
4154 (eds.)]. Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey, pp.143-185.
4155
- 4156 **Peixoto**, J.P. and A.H. Oort, 1992: *Physics of Climate*. American Institute of Physics, New York,
4157 520 pp.
4158
- 4159 **Pinot**, S., G. Ramstein, S.P. Harrison, I.C. Prentice, J. Guiot, M. Stute. and S. Joussaume, 1999:
4160 Tropical paleoclimates of the Last Glacial Maximum: comparison of Paleoclimate
4161 Modelling Intercomparison Project (PMIP) simulations and paleodata. *Climate*
4162 *Dynamics*, **15**, 857-874.
4163
- 4164 **Pisaric**, M.F J., G.M. MacDonald, A.A Velichko, and L.C. Cwynar, 2001: The late-glacial and
4165 post-glacial vegetation history of the northwestern limits of Beringia, from pollen,
4166 stomates and tree stump evidence. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **20**, 235-245.
4167
- 4168 **Pollard**, D. and S.L. Thompson, 1997: Climate and ice-sheet mass balance at the Last Glacial
4169 Maximum from the GENESIS Version 2 global climate model. *Quaternary Science*
4170 *Reviews*, **16**, 841-864
4171
- 4172 **Polyak**, L., W.B. Curry, D.A. Darby, J. Bischof, and T.M. Cronin, 2004: Contrasting
4173 glacial/interglacial regimes in the western Arctic Ocean as exemplified by a sedimentary
4174 record from the Mendeleev Ridge. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*,
4175 **203**, 73-93.
4176
- 4177 **Porter**, S.C. and G.H. Denton, 1967: Chronology of neoglaciation. *American Journal of Science*,
4178 **165**, 177-210.
4179

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4180 **Poulsen, C.J., E.J. Barron, W.H. Peterson, and P.A. Wilson, 1999:** A reinterpretation of mid-
4181 Cretaceous shallow marine temperatures through model-data comparison.
4182 *Paleoceanography*, **14(6)** 679-697.
- 4183
- 4184 **Prahl, F.G., G.J. de Lange, M. Lyle, and M.A. Sparrow, 1989:** Post-depositional stability of
4185 long-chain alkenones under contrasting redox conditions. *Nature*, **341**, 434-437.
- 4186
- 4187 **Prahl, F.G., L.A. Muelhausen, and D.L. Zahnle, 1988:** Further evaluation of long-chain
4188 alkenones as indicators of paleoceanographic conditions. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica*
4189 *Acta*, **52**, 2303-2310.
- 4190
- 4191 **Prentice, I.C. and T. Webb III, 1998:** BIOME 6000—Reconstructing global mid-Holocene
4192 vegetation patterns from palaeoecological records. *Journal of Biogeography*, **25**, 997-
4193 1005.
- 4194
- 4195 **Rahmstorf, S., 1996:** On the freshwater forcing and transport of the Atlantic thermohaline
4196 circulation. *Climate Dynamics*, **12**, 799-811.
- 4197
- 4198 **Rahmstorf, S., 2002:** Ocean circulation and climate during the past 120,000 years. *Nature*, **419**,
4199 207-214.
- 4200
- 4201 **Rasmussen, S.O., K.K. Andersen, A.M. Svensson, J.P. Steffensen, B.M. Vinther, H.B. Clausen,**
4202 **M.L. Siggaard-Andersen, S.J. Johnsen, L.B. Larsen, D. Dahl-Jensen, M. Bigler, R.**
4203 **Rothlisberger, H. Fischer, K. Goto-Azuma, M.E. Hansson, and U. Ruth, 2006:** A new
4204 Greenland ice core chronology for the last glacial termination. *Journal of Geophysical*
4205 *Research*, **111**, D061202, doi:10.1029/2005JD006079.
- 4206
- 4207 **Raymo, M.E., 1994:** The initiation of northern hemisphere glaciation. *Annual Review of Earth*
4208 *and Planetary Sciences*, **22**, 353-383, doi:10.1146/annurev.ea.22.050194.002033
- 4209
- 4210 **Raymo, M. E., 1997:** The timing of major climate terminations, *Paleoceanography*, **12**, 577-585.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4211
- 4212 **Raymo, M.E., B. Grant, M. Horowitz, and G.H. Rau, 1996: Mid-Pliocene warmth—Stronger**
4213 **greenhouse and stronger conveyor. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **27**, 313-326.**
- 4214
- 4215 **Raymo, M.E., L.E. Lisiecki, and K.H. Nisancioglu, 2006: Plio-Pleistocene ice volume, Antarctic**
4216 **climate, and the global $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ record. *Science*, **313**, 492-495.**
- 4217
- 4218 **Raymo, M.E., D.W. Oppo, and W. Curry, 1997: The mid-Pleistocene climate transition: A deep**
4219 **sea carbon isotopic perspective: *Paleoceanography*, **12**, 546-559.**
- 4220
- 4221 **Renssen, H., E. Driesschaert, M.F. Loutre, and T. Fichefet, 2006: On the importance of initial**
4222 **conditions for simulations of the Mid-Holocene climate. *Climate of the Past*, **2**, 91-97.**
- 4223
- 4224 **Renssen, H., H. Goosse, T. Fichefet, V. Brovkin, E. Dresschaert, and F. Wolk, 2005: Simulating**
4225 **the Holocene climate evolution at northern high latitudes using a coupled atmosphere–sea**
4226 **ice–ocean–vegetation model. *Climate Dynamics*, **24**, 23-43.**
- 4227
- 4228 **Reyes, A.V., G.C. Wiles, D.J. Smith, D.J. Barclay, S. Allen, S. Jackson, S. Larocque, S. Laxton,**
4229 **D. Lewis, P.E. Calkin, and J.J. Clague, 2006: Expansion of alpine glaciers in Pacific**
4230 **North America in the first millennium A.D. *Geology*, **34**, 57-60.**
- 4231
- 4232 **Rignot, E. and R.H. Thomas, 2002: Mass balance of polar ice sheets. *Science* **297**, 1502-1506.**
- 4233
- 4234 **Rigor, I.G. and J.M. Wallace, 2004: Variations in the age of Arctic sea-ice and summer sea-ice**
4235 **extent. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **31**, L09401, doi:10.1029/2004GL019492.**
- 4236
- 4237 **Rimbu, N., G. Lohmann, and K. Grosfeld, 2007: Northern Hemisphere atmospheric blocking in**
4238 **ice core accumulation records from northern Greenland. *Geophysical Research Letters*,**
4239 ****34**, L09704, doi:10.1029/2006GL029175.**
- 4240
- 4241 **Ritchie, J.C., 1984: *Past and Present Vegetation of the Far Northwest of Canada*. University of**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

4242 Toronto Press, Toronto, 251 pp.

4243

4244 **Ritchie, J.C., L.C. Cwynar, and R.W. Spear, 1983: Evidence from northwest Canada for an early**
4245 **Holocene Milankovitch thermal maximum. *Nature*, **305**, 126-128.**

4246

4247 **Rivers, A.R., and A.H. Lynch, 2004: On the influence of land cover on early Holocene climate**
4248 **in northern latitudes. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **109(D21)**, D21114.**

4249

4250 **Roe, G.H. and M.R. Allen, 1999: A comparison of competing explanations for the 100,000-yr**
4251 **ice age cycle. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **26(15)**, 2259-2262.**

4252

4253 **Rosell-Mele, A. and P. Comes, 1999: Evidence for a warm Last Glacial Maximum in the Nordic**
4254 **sea or an example of shortcomings in Uk37 δ and Uk37 to estimate low sea surface**
4255 **temperature? *Paleoceanography*, **14**, 770-776.**

4256

4257 **Rosell-Mele, A., G. Eglinton, U. Pflaumann, and M. Sarnthein, 1995: Atlantic core top**
4258 **calibration of the Uk37 index as a sea-surface temperature indicator. *Geochimica et***
4259 ***Cosmochimica Acta*, **59**, 3099-3107.**

4260

4261 **Royer, D.L., 2006: CO₂-forced climate thresholds during the Phanerozoic. *Geochimica et***
4262 ***Cosmochimica Acta*, **70(23)**, 5665-5675.**

4263

4264 **Royer, D.L., R.A. Berner, and J. Park, 2007: Climate sensitivity constrained by CO₂**
4265 **concentrations over the past 420 million years. *Nature*, **446**, 530-532.**

4266

4267 **Ruddiman, W.F., 2003: Insolation, Ice Sheets and Greenhouse Gases. *Quaternary Science***
4268 ***Reviews*, **22**, 1597.**

4269

4270 **Ruddiman, W.F., 2006: Ice-driven CO₂ feedback on ice volume. *Climate of the Past*, **2**, 43-55.**

4271

4272 **Ruddiman, W.F., N.J. Shackleton, and A. McIntyre, 1986: North Atlantic sea-surface**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

4273 temperatures for the last 1.1 million years. In: *North Atlantic Paleoceanography*,
4274 [Summerhayes, C.P. and N.J. Shackleton, (eds.)]. Geological Society of London, Special
4275 Publication, **21**, 155-173.

4276

4277 **Rudels, B., L.G. Anderson, E.P. Jones, and G. Kattner, 1996:** Formation and evolution of the
4278 surface mixed layer and halocline of the Arctic Ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research*,
4279 **101**, 8807-8821.

4280

4281 **Rühland, K., A. Priesnitz, and J.P. Smol, 2003:** Evidence for recent environmental changes in
4282 50 lakes the across Canadian Arctic treeline. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research*, **35**,
4283 110-23.

4284

4285 **Salvigsen, O., S.L. Forman, and G.H. Miller, 1992:** Thermophilous mollusks on Svalbard during
4286 the Holocene and their paleoclimatic implications. *Polar Research*, **11**, 1-10.

4287

4288 **Salzmann, U., A.M. Haywood, D.J. Lunt, P.J. Valdes, and D.J. Hill, 2008:** A new global biome
4289 reconstruction and data-model comparison for the Middle Pliocene. *Global Ecology and*
4290 *Biogeography*, **17**, 432-447.

4291

4292 **Sauer, P.E., G.H. Miller, and J.T. Overpeck, 2001:** Oxygen isotope ratios of organic matter in
4293 Arctic lakes as a paleoclimate proxy—Field and laboratory investigations. *Journal of*
4294 *Paleolimnology*, **25**, 43-64.

4295

4296 **Schauer, U., B. Rudels, E.P. Jones, L.G. Anderson, R.D. Muench, G. Björk, J.H. Swift, V.**
4297 **Ivanov, and A.-M. Larsson, 2002:** Confluence and redistribution of Atlantic water in the
4298 Nansen, Amundsen and Makarov basins. *Annals of Geophysics*, **20**, 257- 273.

4299

4300 **Schindler, D.W. and J.P. Smol, 2006:** Cumulative effects of climate warming and other human
4301 activities on freshwaters of Arctic and subarctic North America. *Ambio*, **35**, 160-68.

4302

4303 **Schlosser, P., B. Ekwurzel, S. Khatiwala, B. Newton, W. Maslowski, and S. Pfirman, 2000:**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4304 Tracer studies of the Arctic freshwater budget. In: *The Freshwater Budget of the Arctic*
4305 *Ocean* [Lewis, E.L. (ed.)]. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Norwell, Mass. pp. 453- 478.
4306
- 4307 **Schlosser, P., R. Newton, B. Ekwurzel, S. Khatiwala, R. Mortlock, and R. Fairbanks, 2002:**
4308 Decrease of river runoff in the upper waters of the Eurasian Basin, Arctic Ocean, between
4309 1991 and 1996—Evidence from d¹⁸O data. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **29(9)**, 1289,
4310 doi:10.1029/ 2001GL013135.
4311
- 4312 **Schmidt, G.A., A.N. LeGrande, and G. Hoffman, 2007: Water isotope expressions of intrinsic**
4313 **and forced variability in a coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *Journal Geophysical***
4314 ***Research*, **112**, D10103, doi:10.1029/2006JD007781.**
4315
- 4316 **Schmittner, A., 2005: Decline of the marine ecosystem caused by a reduction in the Atlantic**
4317 **overturning circulation. *Nature*, **434**, 628-33.**
4318
- 4319 **Schneider, K.B. and B. Faro, 1975: Effects of sea ice on sea otters (*Enhydra lutris*). *Journal of***
4320 ***Mammalogy*, **56**, 91-101.**
4321
- 4322 **Schouten, S., E.C. Hopmans, and J.S.S. Damsté, 2004: The effect of maturity and depositional**
4323 **redox conditions on archaeal tetraether lipid palaeothermometry. *Organic Geochemistry*,**
4324 ****35(5)**, 567-571**
4325
- 4326 **Schrag, D.P., J.F. Adkins, K. McIntyre, J.L. Alexander, D.A. Hodell, C.D. Charles, and J.F.**
4327 **McManus, 2002: The oxygen isotopic composition of seawater during the Last Glacial**
4328 **Maximum. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **21(1-3)**, 331-342**
4329
- 4329 **Schulz, H., U. von Rad, and H. Erlenkeuser, 1998: Correlation between Arabian Sea and**
4330 **Greenland climate oscillations of the past 110,000 years: *Nature*, **393**, 54-57.**
4331
- 4332 **Scott, D.B., P.J. Mudie, V. Baki, K.D. MacKinnon, and F.E. Cole, 1989: Biostratigraphy and**
4333 **late Cenozoic paleoceanography of the Arctic Ocean—Foraminiferal, lithostratigraphic,**
4334 **and isotopic evidence. *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, **101**, 260-277.**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4335
- 4336 **Seager, R., D.S. Battisti, J. Yin, N. Gordon, N. Naik, A.C. Clement, and M.A. Cane, 2002:** Is the
4337 Gulf Stream responsible for Europe's mild winters? *Quarterly Journal of the Royal*
4338 *Meteorological Society*, **128(586)**, 2563-2586.
- 4339
- 4340 **Seppä, H., 1996:** Post-glacial dynamics of vegetation and tree-lines in the far north of
4341 Fennoscandia. *Fennia*, **174**, 1-96.
- 4342
- 4343 **Seppä, H. and H.J.B. Birks, 2001:** July mean temperature and annual precipitation trends during
4344 the Holocene in the Fennoscandian tree-line area—Pollen-based climate reconstructions.
4345 *The Holocene*, **11**, 527-539.
- 4346
- 4347 **Seppä, H. and H.J.B. Birks, 2002:** Holocene climate reconstructions from the Fennoscandian
4348 tree-line area based on pollen data from Toskaljavri. *Quaternary Research*, **57**, 191-199.
- 4349
- 4350 **Seppä, H. and D. Hammarlund, 2000:** Pollen-stratigraphical evidence of Holocene hydrological
4351 change in northern Fennoscandia supported by independent isotopic data. *Journal of*
4352 *Paleolimnology*, **24(1)**, 69-79.
- 4353
- 4354 **Seppä, H., H.J.B. Birks, A. Odland, A. Poska, and S. Veski, 2004:** A modern pollen-climate
4355 calibration set from northern Europe—Developing and testing a tool for
4356 palaeoclimatological reconstructions. *Journal of Biogeography*, **31**, 251-267.
- 4357
- 4358 **Seppä, H., L.C. Cwynar, and G.M. MacDonald, 2003:** Post-glacial vegetation reconstruction and
4359 a possible 8200 cal. Yr BP event from the low arctic of continental Nunavut, Canada.
4360 *Journal of Quaternary Science*, **18**, 621-629.
- 4361
- 4362 **Serreze, M.C. and J.A. Francis, 2006:** The Arctic amplification debate. *Climatic Change*, **76**,
4363 241-264.
- 4364
- 4365 **Serreze, M.C., A.P. Barrett, A.G. Slater, M. Steele, J. Zhang, and K.E. Trenberth, 2007a:** The

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4366 large-scale energy budget of the Arctic. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **112**, D11122,
4367 doi:10.1029/2006JD008230.
- 4368
- 4369 **Serreze**, M.C., A.P. Barrett, A.G. Slater, R.A. Woodgate, K. Aagaard, R.B. Lammers, M. Steele,
4370 R. Moritz, M. Meredith, and C.M. Lee, 2006: The large-scale freshwater cycle of the
4371 Arctic, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, **111(C11)**, C11010.
- 4372
- 4373 **Serreze**, M.C., M.M. Holland, and J. Stroeve, 2007b: Perspectives on the Arctic's shrinking sea
4374 ice cover. *Science*, **315**, 1533-1536.
- 4375
- 4376 **Severinghaus**, J.P. and E.J. Brook, 1999: Abrupt climate change at the end of the last glacial
4377 period inferred from trapped air in polar ice. *Science*, **286**, 930-934.
- 4378
- 4379 **Severinghaus**, J.P., T. Sowers, E.J. Brook, R.B. Alley and M.L. Bender. 1998: Timing of abrupt
4380 climate change at the end of the Younger Dryas interval from thermally fractionated
4381 gases in polar ice. *Nature*, **391(6663)**, 141-146.
- 4382
- 4383 **Sewall**, J.O. and L.C. Sloan, 2004: Disappearing Arctic sea ice reduces available water in the
4384 American west. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **31**, doi:10.1029/2003GL019133.
- 4385
- 4386 **Sewall**, J.O. and L.C. Sloan, 2001: Equable Paleogene climates: The result of a stable, positive
4387 Arctic Oscillation? *Geophysical Research Letters*, **28(19)**, 3693-3695.
- 4388
- 4389 **Shackleton**, N.J., 1967: Oxygen isotope analyses and paleotemperatures reassessed. *Nature*,
4390 **215**, 15-17.
- 4391
- 4392 **Shackleton**, N.J., 1974: Attainment of isotopic equilibrium between ocean water and the
4393 benthonic foraminifera genus *Uvigerina*—Isotopic changes in the ocean during the last
4394 glacial. *Coll. Int. du CNRS*, **219**, 203-209.
- 4395

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4396 **Shellito**, C. J., L.C. Sloan, and M. Huber, 2003: Climate model sensitivity to atmospheric CO₂
4397 levels in the early-middle Paleogene. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*
4398 *Palaeoecology*, **193**, 113-123.
- 4399
- 4400 **Shindell**, D.T., G.A. Schmidt, M.E. Mann, D. Rind, and A. Waple, 2001: Solar forcing of
4401 regional climate change during the Maunder Minimum. *Science*, **294**, 2149-2152.
- 4402
- 4403 **Shuman**, C.A., R.B. Alley, S. Anandkrishnan, J.W.C. White, P.M. Grootes and C.R. Stearns,
4404 1995: Temperature and accumulation at the Greenland Summit: comparison of high-
4405 resolution isotope profiles and satellite passive microwave brightness temperature trends.
4406 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **100(D5)**, 9165-9177.
- 4407
- 4408 **Siegenthaler**, U., T.F. Stocker, E. Monnin, E. Lüthi, J. Schwander, B. Stauffer, D. Raynaud,
4409 J.M. Barnola, H. Fischer, V. Masson-Delmotte, and J. Jouzel, 2005: Stable carbon cycle-
4410 climate relationship during the late Pleistocene. *Science*, **310**, 1313-1317,
4411 doi:10.1126/science.1120130
- 4412
- 4413 **Sloan**, L.C. and E.J. Barron, 1992: A comparison of eocene climate model results to quantified
4414 paleoclimatic interpretations. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*,
4415 **93(3-4)**, 183-202
- 4416
- 4417 **Sloan**, L., T.J. Crowley, and D. Pollard, 1996: Modeling of middle Pliocene climate with the
4418 NCAR GENESIS general circulation model. *Marine Micropaleontology*, **27**, 51-61.
- 4419
- 4420 **Sloan**, L.C., and D. Pollard, 1998: Polar stratospheric clouds: A high latitude warming
4421 mechanism in an ancient greenhouse world. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **25(18)**, 3517-
4422 3520.
- 4423
- 4424 **Sluijs**, A., U. Rohl, S. Schouten, H.J. Brumsack, F. Sangiorgi, J.S.S. Damste, and H. Brinkhuis,
4425 2008: Arctic late Paleocene-early Eocene paleoenvironments with special emphasis on

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4426 the Paleocene-Eocene thermal maximum (Lomonosov Ridge, Integrated Ocean Drilling
4427 Program Expedition 302). *Paleoceanography*, **23**(1), PA1S11.
- 4428
- 4429 **Sluijs, A.**, S. Schouten, M. Pagani, M. Woltering, H. Brinkhuis, J.S.S. Damste, G.R. Dickens, M.
4430 Huber, G.J. Reichart, R. Stein, J. Matthiessen, L.J. Lourens, N. Pedentchouk, J. Backman
4431 and K. Moran, 2006: Subtropical arctic ocean temperatures during the Palaeocene/Eocene
4432 thermal maximum. *Nature*, **441**, 610-613.
- 4433
- 4434 **Smith, L.C.**, G.M. MacDonald, A.A. Velichko, D.W. Beilman, O.K. Borisova, K.E. Frey, K.V.
4435 Kremenetski, and Y. Sheng, 2004: Siberian peatlands a net carbon sink and global
4436 methane source since the early Holocene. *Science*, **303**(5656), 353-356.
- 4437
- 4438 **Smol, J.P.**, 1988: Paleoclimate proxy data from freshwater Arctic diatoms. *Internationale*
4439 *Vereinigung für Limnologie*, **23**, 837-44.
- 4440
- 4441 **Smol, J.P.**, 2008: *Pollution of lakes and rivers—A paleoenvironmental perspective*. Blackwell
4442 Publishing, Oxford, U.K., 2nd ed., 280 pp.
- 4443
- 4444 **Smol, J.P.** and B.F. Cumming, 2000: Tracking long-term changes in climate using algal
4445 indicators in lake sediments. *Journal of Phycology*, **36**, 986-1011.
- 4446
- 4447 **Smol, J.P.** and M.S.V. Douglas, 2007a: From controversy to consensus—Making the case for
4448 recent climatic change in the Arctic using lake sediments. *Frontiers in Ecology and the*
4449 *Environment*, **5**, 466-474
- 4450
- 4451 **Smol, J.P.** and M.S.V. Douglas, 2007b: Crossing the final ecological threshold in high Arctic
4452 ponds. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A.*, **104**, 12,395-12,397.
- 4453
- 4454 **Solovieva, N.**, P.E. Tarasov, and G.M. MacDonald, 2005: Quantitative reconstruction of
4455 Holocene climate from the Chuna Lake pollen record, Kola Peninsula, northwest Russia.
4456 *The Holocene*, **15**, 141-148.

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4457
- 4458 **Sorvari, S.** and A. Korhola, 1998: Recent diatom assemblage changes in subarctic Lake
4459 Saanajarvi, NW Finnish Lapland, and their paleoenvironmental implications. *Journal of*
4460 *Paleolimnology*, **20(3)**, 205-215.
- 4461
- 4462 **Sorvari, S.**, A. Korhola, and R. Thompson, 2002: Lake diatom response to recent Arctic warming
4463 in Finnish Lapland. *Global Change Biology*, **8**, 171-181.
- 4464
- 4465 **Sowers, T.**, Bender, M., Raynaud, D., 1989: Elemental and isotopic composition of occluded O₂
4466 and N₂ in polar ice. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, **94(D4)**, 5137-5150.
- 4467
- 4468 **Spencer, M.K.**, R.B. Alley and J.J. Fitzpatrick, 2006: Developing a bubble number-density
4469 paleoclimatic indicator for glacier ice. *Journal of Glaciology*, **52(178)**, 358-364.
- 4470
- 4471 **Spielhagen, R.F.**, K-H Baumann, H. Erlenkeuser, N.R. Nowaczyk, N. Nørgaard-Pedersen, C.
4472 Vogt, and D. Weiel, 2004: Arctic Ocean deep-sea record of northern Eurasian ice sheet
4473 history. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **23(11-13)**, 1455-1483.
- 4474
- 4475 **Spielhagen, R.F.**, G. Bonani, A. Eisenhauer, M. Frank, T. Frederichs, H. Kassens, P.W. Kubik,
4476 N. Nørgaard-Pedersen, N. R. Nowaczyk, A. Mangini, S. Schäper, R. Stein, J. Thiede, R.
4477 Tiedemann, and M. Wahsner, 1997: Arctic Ocean evidence for late Quaternary initiation
4478 of northern Eurasian ice sheets. *Geology*, **25(9)**, 783-786.
- 4479
- 4480 **Spielhagen, R.F.** and H. Erlenkeuser, 1994: Stable oxygen and carbon isotopes in planktic
4481 foraminifers from Arctic Ocean surface sediments—Reflection of the low salinity surface
4482 water layer. *Marine Geology*, **119(3/4)**, 227-250.
- 4483
- 4484 **Spielhagen, R.F.**, H. Erlenkeuser, and C. Siebert, 2005: History of freshwater runoff across the
4485 Laptev Sea (Arctic) during the last deglaciation. *Global and Planetary Change*, **48(1-3)**,
4486 187-207.
- 4487

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4488 **Stanton-Fraze**, C., D.A. Warnke, K. Venz, D.A. Hodell, 1999: The stage 11 problem as seen
4489 from ODP site 982, In: *Marine Oxygen Isotope Stage 11 and Associated Terrestrial*
4490 *Records*, [R.Z. Poore, L. Burckle, A. Droxler, W.E. McNulty (eds.)]. U.S. Geological
4491 Survey Open-file Report 99-312, 1999, pp.75.
4492
- 4493 **Steele**, M. and T. Boyd, 1998: Retreat of the cold halocline layer in the Arctic Ocean. *Journal of*
4494 *Geophysical Research*, **103**, 10,419-10,435.
4495
- 4496 **Stein**, R., S.I. Nam, C. Schubert, C. Vogt, D. Fütterer, and J. Heinemeier, 1994: The last
4497 deglaciation event in the eastern central Arctic Ocean. *Science*, **264**, 692-696.
4498
- 4499 **Stötter**, J., M. Wastl, C. Caseldine, and T. Häberle, 1999: Holocene palaeoclimatic
4500 reconstruction in Northern Iceland—Approaches and results. *Quaternary Science*
4501 *Reviews*, **18**, 457-474.
4502
- 4503 **Stroeve**, J., M. Serreze, S. Drobot, S. Gearheard, M. Holland, J. Maslanik, W. Meier, and T.
4504 Scambos, 2008: Arctic Sea Ice Extent Plummets in 2007. *EOS, Transactions, American*
4505 *Geophysical Union*, **89(2)**, 13-14.
4506
- 4507 **Sturm**, M., T. Douglas, C. Racine, and G.E. Liston, 2005: Changing Snow and shrub conditions
4508 affect albedo with global implications. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **110**, G01004,
4509 doi:10.1029/2005JG000013.
4510
- 4511 **Svendsen**, J.I. and J. Mangerud, 1997: Holocene glacial and climatic variations on Spitsbergen,
4512 Svalbard. *The Holocene*, **7**, 45-57.
4513
- 4514 **Teece**, M.A., J.M. Getliff, J.W. Leftley, R.J. Parkes, and J.R. Maxwell, 1998: Microbial
4515 degradation of the marine prymnesiophyte *Emiliana huxleyi* under oxic and anoxic
4516 conditions as a model for early diagenesis—Long chain alkadienes, alkenones and alkyl
4517 alkenoates. *Organic Geochemistry*, **29**, 863-880.
4518

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4519 **Thomas, D.J., J.C. Zachos, T.J. Bralower, E. Thomas, and S. Bohaty, 2002:** Warming the fuel
4520 for the fire: Evidence for the thermal dissociation of methane hydrate during the
4521 Paleocene-Eocene thermal maximum. *Geology*, **30(12)**, 1067-1070.
4522
- 4523 **Thomsen, C., D.E. Schulz-Bull, G. Petrick, and J.C. Duinker, 1998:** Seasonal variability of the
4524 long-chain alkenone flux and the effect on the Uk37 index in the Norwegian Sea.
4525 *Organic Geochemistry*, **28**, 311-323.
4526
- 4527 **Toggweiler, J. R., 2008:** Origin of the 100,000-year timescale in Antarctic temperatures and
4528 atmospheric CO₂. *Paleoceanography*, **23**, PA2211, doi:10.1029/2006PA001405.
4529
- 4530 **Troitsky, S.L., 1964:** Osnoviye zakonomernosti izmeneniya sostava fauny po razrezam
4531 morskikh meshmorenykh sloev ust-eniseyskoy vpadiny i nishne-pechorskoy
4532 depressii. *Akademia NAUK SSSR, Trudy instituta geologii i geofiziki*, **9**, 48-65 (in
4533 Russian).
4534
- 4535 **Vassiljev, J., 1998:** The simulated response of lakes to changes in annual and seasonal
4536 precipitation—Implication for Holocene lake-level changes in northern Europe. *Climate*
4537 *Dynamics*, **14**, 791-801.
4538
- 4539 **Vassiljev, J., S.P. Harrison, and J. Guiot, 1998:** Simulating the Holocene lake-level record of
4540 Lake Bysjon, southern Sweden. *Quaternary Research*, **49**, 62-71.
4541
- 4542 **Velichko, A.A., A.A. Andreev, and V.A. Klimanov, 1997:** Climate and vegetation dynamics in
4543 the tundra and forest zone during the Late Glacial and Holocene. *Quaternary*
4544 *International*, **41/42**, 71-96.
4545
- 4546 **Velichko, A.A., and V.P. Nechaev (eds), 2005:** *Cenozoic climatic and environmental changes in*
4547 *Russia*. [H.E. Wright, Jr., T.A. Blyakharchuk, A.A. Velichko and Olga Borisova (eds. of
4548 English version)]. The Geological Society of America Special Paper, **382**, 226 pp.
4549

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4550 **Vinther**, B.M., H.B. Clausen, S.J. Johnsen, S.O. Rasmussen, K.K. Andersen, S.L. Buchardt, D.
4551 Dahl-Jensen, I.K. Seierstad, M.L. Siggaard-Andersen, J.P. Steffensen, A. Svensson, J.
4552 Olsen, and J. Heinemeier, 2006: A synchronized dating of three Greenland ice cores
4553 throughout the Holocene. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **111**, D13102,
4554 doi:13110.11029/12005JD006921.
4555
- 4556 **Vörösmarty**, C.J., L.D. Hinzman, B.J. Peterson, D.H. Bromwich, L.C. Hamilton, J. Morison,
4557 V.E. Romanovsky, M. Sturm, and R.S. Webb. 2001: The Hydrologic Cycle and its Role
4558 in Arctic and Global Environmental Change: A Rationale and Strategy for Synthesis
4559 Study. Fairbanks, Alaska: Arctic Research Consortium of the U.S., 84 pp.
4560
- 4561 **Vörösmarty**, C., L. Hinzman, and J. Pundsack, 2008: Introduction to special section on Changes
4562 in the Arctic Freshwater System: Identification, Attribution, and Impacts at Local and
4563 Global Scales. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Biogeosciences*, **113(G1)**, G01S91.
4564
- 4565 **Walter**, K.M., S.A. Zimov, J.P. Chanton, D. Verbyla, and F. S. Chapin, III, 2006: Methane
4566 Bubbling from Siberian Thaw Lakes as a Positive Feedback to Climate Warming. *Nature*,
4567 **443**, 71-75.
4568
- 4569 **Walter** K.M., M. Edwards S.A. Zimov G. Grosse F.S. Chapin, III, 2007: Thermokarst lakes as a
4570 source of atmospheric CH₄ during the last deglaciation. *Science*, **318,(5850)**, 633-636.
4571
- 4572 **Wang**, Y.J., H. Cheng, R. L. Edwards, Z. S. An, J. Y. Wu, C.-C. Shen, J. A. Dorale' 2001: A
4573 high-resolution absolute-dated late Pleistocene monsoon record from Hulu Cave, China.
4574 *Science*, **294**, 2345-2348.
4575
- 4576 **Weaver**, A.J., C.M. Bitz, A.F. Fanning, and M.M. Holland, 1999: Thermohaline circulation—
4577 High latitude phenomena and the difference between the Pacific and Atlantic. *Annual*
4578 *Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, **27**, 231-285.
4579
- 4580 **Weckström**, J., A. Korhola, P. Erästö, and L. Holmström, 2006: Temperature patterns over the

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4581 past eight centuries in northern Fennoscandia inferred from sedimentary diatoms.
4582 *Quaternary Research*, **66**, 78-86.
4583
- 4584 **Weijers, J.W.H., S. Schouten, O.C. Spaargaren, and J.S.S. Damsté, 2006: Occurrence and**
4585 **distribution of tetraether membrane lipids in solid—Implications for the use of the TEX₈₆**
4586 **proxy and the BIT index. *Organic Geochemistry*, **37(12)**, 1680-1693.**
4587
- 4588 **Weijers, J.W.H., S. Schouten, A. Sluijs, H. Brinkhuis, and J.S.S. Damste, 2007: Warm arctic**
4589 **continents during the Palaeocene-Eocene thermal maximum. *Earth and Planetary***
4590 ***Science Letters*, **261(1-2)**, 230-238.**
4591
- 4592 **Werner, M., U. Mikolajewicz, M. Heimann, and G. Hoffmann, 2000: Borehole versus isotope**
4593 **temperatures on Greenland—Seasonality does matter. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **27**,**
4594 **723-726.**
4595
- 4596 **Whitlock, C. and M.R. Dawson, 1990: Pollen and vertebrates of the early Neogene Haughton**
4597 **Formation, Devon Island, Arctic Canada. *Arctic*, **43(4)**, 324-330.**
4598
- 4599 **Wiles, G.C., D.J. Barclay, P.E. Calkin, and T.V. Lowell, 2008: Century to millennial-scale**
4600 **temperature variations for the last two thousand years indicated from glacial geologic**
4601 **records of Southern Alaska. *Global and Planetary Change*, **60**, 15-125.**
4602
- 4603 **Williams, C..J., A.H. Johnson, B.A. LePage, D.R. Vann and T. Sweda, 2003: Reconstruction of**
4604 **Tertiary Metasequoia Forests II. Structure, Biomass and Productivity of Eocene Floodplain**
4605 **Forests in the Canadian Arctic, *Paleobiology*, **29**, 271-292.**
4606
- 4607 **Wohlfahrt, J., S.P. Harrison, and P. Braconnot, 2004: Synergistic feedbacks between ocean and**
4608 **vegetation on mid- and high-latitude climates during the Holocene. *Climate Dynamics*,**
4609 ****22**, 223-238.**
4610
- 4611 **Wohlfarth, B., G. Lemdahl, S. Olsson, T. Persson, I. Snowball, J. Ising, and V. Jones, 1995:**
4612 **Early Holocene environment on Bjornoya (Svalbard) inferred from multidisciplinary lake**

SAP1.2 DRAFT 3 PUBLIC COMMENT

- 4613 ^A sediment studies. *Polar*^B *Research*, **14**, 253-275.
- 4614
- 4615 **Wooller**, M.J., D. Francis, M.L. Fogel, G.H. Miller, I.R. Walker, and A.P. Wolfe, 2004:
- 4616 Quantitative paleotemperature estimates from delta O-18 of chironomid head capsules
- 4617 preserved in arctic lake sediments. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **31(3)**, 267-274.
- 4618
- 4619 **Wuchter**, C., S. Schouten, M.J.L. Coolen, and J.S.S. Damsté, 2004: Temperature-dependent
- 4620 variation in the distribution of tetraether membrane lipids of marine Crenarchaeota—
- 4621 Implications for TEX86 paleothermometry. *Paleoceanography*, **19(4)**, PA4028
- 4622
- 4623 **Zachos**, J.C., Dickens, G.R., Zeebe, R.E., 2008: An early Cenozoic perspective on greenhouse
- 4624 warming and carbon-cycle dynamics. *Nature*, **451** (7176), 279-283.
- 4625
- 4626 **Zachos**, Z., P. Pagani, L. Sloan, E. Thomas, and K. Billups, 2001: Trends, rhythms, and
- 4627 aberrations in global climate 65 Ma to present. *Science*, **292**, 686-693.
- 4628
- 4629 **Zazula** G.D., D.G. Froese, C.E. Schweger, R.W. Mathewes, A.B. Beaudoin, A.M. Telka, C.R.
- 4630 Harington, and J.A. Westgate, 2003: Ice-age steppe vegetation in east Beringia - tiny
- 4631 plant fossils indicate how this frozen region once sustained huge herds of mammals.
- 4632 *Nature*, **423**, 603-603.
- 4633